

*A COMMENTARY ON THE BOOK OF REVELATION*

# REVELATION UNVEILED



**GEORGE AKALONU**

Revelation Unveiled – A Commentary on the Book of  
Revelation



George Akalonu

Revelation Unveiled – A Commentary on the Book of  
Revelation

We strongly believe in the biblical principle freely you receive, freely give. This eBook version is released free of charge for download at: [www.kingdombooksclub.com](http://www.kingdombooksclub.com)

There are no Babylonian copyright restrictions except this: Do not use to print books! Otherwise, use them to teach, train and help other saints and ministers to grow in grace and be trained to serve the Lord more productively!

All scripture references are taken from the KING JAMES VERSION, public domain.

ISBN: 978-1-948291-41-5

Published by Kingdom Books Club

A division of Authentic Kingdom Culture Inc.

P.O. Box 741686, San Diego, CA 92174

We welcome support from those who will pray and those who will give financially to keep this Kingdom Culture project available free to the remnant. Support financially at: [www.paypal.me/kingdombooksclub](http://www.paypal.me/kingdombooksclub)

## Table of Contents

Chapter 1 Prologue and Introduction .....	6
Chapter 2 Commentary on Revelation Chapter 1:1-20.....	16
Chapter 3 Yeshua's audit of the 7 Churches Part 1 .....	31
Chapter 4 Yeshua's audit of the 7 Churches Part 2 .....	40
Chapter 5 Yeshua's audit of the 7 Churches Part 3 .....	51
Chapter 6 Yeshua's audit of the 7 Churches Part 4 .....	64
Chapter 7 Summary of Yeshua's Audit of the 7 Churches Part 5 .....	76
Chapter 8 Commentary on Revelation Chapter 4: The Throne Room of Heaven Part 1 .....	92
Chapter 9 Commentary on Revelatio Chapter 4: The Throne Room of Heaven Part 2.....	102
Chapter 10 Revelation Chapter 5 The Sealed Scroll, The Lion and Lamb .....	113
Chapter 11 The Seal Judgement of Great Tribulation .....	120
Chapter 12 The Sealing of the Remnant among Jews and Gentiels .....	133
Chapter 13 The 7 <sup>th</sup> Seal and 4 of the Trumpet Judgements .....	146
Chapter 14 The Great Tribulation in High Definition 5 <sup>th</sup> and 6 <sup>th</sup> Trumpet Judgements.....	153
Chapter 15 Another Interlude .....	167
Chapter 16 The Two Witnesses .....	182
Chapter 17 Satan's War Against Israel & the Man Child Part 1 .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
Chapter 18 Satan's War Against Israel & the Man Child Part 2 .....	206

Chapter 19 The anti-Christ and False Prophet .....	215
Chapter 20 Triumph of Tribulation Saints, Warning against the anti-Christ System and Judgement for Sin.....	227
Chapter 21 Preparation for the Vial (Bowl) Judgements .....	239
Chapter 22 The Vial or Bowl Judgements .....	248
Chapter 23 Mystery Babylon .....	256
Chapter 24 Judgement of Babylonian Economic System.....	272
Chapter 25 The Marriage Supper of the Lamb, Second Coming of Yeshua, and the Battle of Armageddon .....	282
Chapter 26 Imprisonment of Satan, The Manifest (Millennial Reign) Judgement of Satan & Great White Throne Judgement .....	299
Chapter 27 A New Heaven and New Earth .....	313
Chapter 28 The New Jerusalem .....	323
Chapter 29 The Grand End of All Things.....	337
Chapter 30 The Grand End of All Things Part 2 .....	349
Chapter 31 The Exclusion Clauses Parr 1.....	367
Chapter 32 The Exclusion Clauses Part 2.....	385
Chapter 33 The Pathway to Possess Eternity.....	406
Chapter 34 Promises of Rewards for the Faithful.....	424
Chapter 35 Frequently Asked Questions.....	450
Chapter 36 Significance of Numbers, Conclusion and Epilogue .....	472
Course Impact Assessment .....	491
Masterclass Curriculum .....	493
Postscript.....	496

# Chapter 1

## Prologue and Introduction

---

### *Prologue*

---

The curriculum of the Global School of Ministry is designed by the Lord to deliver practical outcomes through the anointed word. Rather than engage in academic disputations, the courses are developed with the clear intent to open eyes of understanding of students, transform hearts, renew minds, and challenge all to embrace the sovereign rule of Yeshua, Jesus. The courses are interconnected revelation and there are some concepts that are emphasized across the board. To provide students and the Body a fuller understanding of Eschatology or study of the end times, 6 courses have been developed:

***Dispensations, Seasons and Times*** – Life from end of the Flood to the end of the age.

***Understanding the End Times*** – Focuses on the various prophecies of what will precede the end times and their fulfilment.

***7 Letters from Heaven*** – An exposition of the letters of Yeshua through John the beloved to the 7 Churches of Asia Minor.

***The Things to Come: What Next?*** – This explores the various events which the Bible indicate would close out the human age on this side of eternity.

The groundbreaking work:

***Completing the Unfinished Reformation*** – Provides a clear road map of what the elect need to do to perfect the work Holy Spirit began with Martin Luther in 1517 fits into systematic kingdom eschatology.

The 6th work:

***Revelation Unveiled*** – A verse by verse, theme by theme commentary/exposition of the Book of Revelation, which is the subject of this work.

---

*Introduction*

---

One of the greatest and most successful attacks of Satan against the Church since the 4th Century has been to induce a state of blindness. The result is that certain portions of the holy scriptures which reveal the way home was obscured and unknown. The true Church as the Bride, Body of Yeshua, and agent of His Kingdom on this side of eternity cannot be fulfilled until it reconnects to her Groom, Head, and King at His Second Coming which is a certainty. The Church cannot be fulfilled until it enters the manifest phase of the Kingdom to rule and reign with Yeshua, Jesus and spend eternity with Elohim. We therefore consider it a real tragedy that most Christians have these wrong reactions to the Book of Revelations:

IGNORANCE OF WHAT IT SAYS AND WHAT IT MEANS.

FEAR OF SOME CHAPTERS AND VERSES WHICH  
CONTAIN STRONG LANGUAGE.

DISDAIN FOR SOME OF THE INTERPRETATIONS MADE  
BY BIBLE SCHOLARS.

Some Christian churches including the Anglican Communion, exclude the Book of Revelation entirely from their public readings. In this course, we will engage in a commentary of the Book of Revelation for the benefit of the remnant who yearn to know the truth.

---

### *Methodology*

---

As with other works of the Authentic Kingdom Culture movement, we will wait on the Lord to minister light and life through the holy Word. We will not approach this critical book with any preconceived notions or ideas. Rather, the course will unfold as we feel led by the Holy Spirit. Where He gives us clarity, we will state so. Where there is no clarity, we will let the word speak to the reader as it is. We have a witness in our hearts that every Christian with basic literacy can read and understand the Book of Revelation going forward. In this way, the final reformation of the Church can truly take place.

All readers are urged to read the Book of Revelation for themselves with this commentary as a helpful guide. Like the saints at Berea, this is the pathway for security in the Lord.

And the brethren immediately sent away Paul  
and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming

*thither* went into the synagogue of the Jews. 11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so (Acts 17:10-11).

In a real sense, saints who study the book of Revelation and take it to heart will behave like the wise virgins.

Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom. 2 And five of them were wise, and five were foolish. 3 They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them: 4 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. 5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept 6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. 7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. 8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out. 9 But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves. 10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut. 11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. 12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not. 13 Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the

hour wherein the Son of man cometh (Matthew 25:1-13).

---

*Key features of the Book of Revelation*

---

Within pages of the Book are such extraordinary revelations as these:

- Various ways the Church may veer off track and be found wanting - Revelation chapters 2 and 3.
- The end of the Church age which is the rapture - Revelation chapter 4.
- The remnant of Elohim from among Jews and Gentiles who would be sealed and thus preserved from trouble in Revelation 7.
- Rise of the anti-Christ, his personality, and assignments as Satan's human proxy. The False prophet who would validate the anti-Christ and push the world into the Beast Economic system represented by the taking the mark, name, or number of the anti-Christ - Revelation 13.
- Consequences of eternal perdition which await those who participate in the Beast Economic system - Revelation 14:9-12.
- Granular details of the Great Tribulation. Whereas Daniel, Jeremiah, Yeshua Jesus, and Paul spoke of the Great Tribulation, it is in the book of Revelation that the scope of divine judgement on those who dwell in the earth realm is outlined in the Seal,

Trumpet, and Vial judgements. A companion book titled *The Things to Come: What Next?* deals with this.

- The Judgement of both Mystery Babylon (The Religious wing in union with governmental/political system) and Commercial Babylon which deceived the world through Mammon worship are detailed in Revelation 17 and 18.
- The Marriage Supper of the Lamb when the Church will be formally decorated is discussed in Revelation 19:6-9.
- The Second Coming of Yeshua, Jesus to vanquish the anti-Christ, False Prophet and armies of the Gentiles massed against Israel at the Battle of Armageddon - Revelation 16:12-16, Revelation 19:11-21.
- The chaining and locking away of Satan in the Bottomless pit for 1000 years - Revelation 20:1-3.
- The manifest phase of the Kingdom of God in the earth realm when Yeshua will physically rule this earth from His Throne in Jerusalem. Faithful saints who overcame and were raptured as well as Tribulation saints will reign with Him as joint heirs - Revelation 20:4-6.
- The loosing of Satan from prison and another chance to tempt those humans who lived as subjects of Yeshua during the manifest Kingdom. The reality that these who enjoyed the goodness of the Lord could be deceived is captured. This is also when the

war of God and Magog will take place - Revelation 20:7-9.

- Final sentencing of Satan to eternal damnation in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone - Revelation 20:10.
- The Great White Throne Judgement – when all the unrighteous and sinners of all ages and all generations will be summoned before the Just Judge. Since they rejected the free gift of Salvation, they will be judged from their works out of their records. The guilty as well as death and hell will be cast into the Lake of Fire for eternal perdition - Revelation 20:11-15.
- The Current earth, first and second heavens will be totally taken away for the new earth and heavens to be - Revelation 21:1 (See also 2 Peter 3:10-12).
- The New Jerusalem and ultimate triumph of the Church - Revelation 21.
- Eternity of the saints triumphant with Elohim - Revelation 22. By this time, the mystery of Elohim would be accomplished - Revelation 10:7.

As the good ultimately triumphs over evil and the fate of the righteous is clearly contrasted with the fate of the wicked, the book of Revelation is a book of Hope. It is a book which edifies the faithful and quickens their faith as they continue their pilgrimage and life assignment. Those who should be fearful are sinners and backsliders. This book certainly encourages faithful saints to watch, pray and complete their assignments, knowing that there are sure rewards of eternal value. This recurring theme at the

beginning and ending of the Book is designed to keep saints on their toes with their lamps constantly burning.

Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen (Revelation 1:7).

Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown (Revelation 3:11).

Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me (Revelation 3:20).

Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame (Revelation 16:15).

Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book (Revelation 22:7).

And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be (Revelation 22:12).

If we are open to what the Lord will unveil in the Book of Revelation, it will empower us to know with fairly accurate certainty the journey ahead so that we can make the right adjustments so that we can breast the tape of life.

In this commentary of the Book of Revelation, the series of visions of the future showed to John about AD 95 provided the Church of Yeshua, Jesus a clear view of future events that would come upon the earth realm and how the human age as we know it will end. That the Book of Revelation should be widely read, extensively taught throughout the Church is emphasized by these passages.

Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand (Revelation 1:3).

And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done. 7 Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book (Revelation 22:6-7).

And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand. 11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still. 12 And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be (Revelation 22:10-12).

In chapter 2, we will do a commentary of Revelation 1:1-20. We will continue to take this cautious approach.

## **ASSIGNMENT**

1. Share three things you learned from this chapter. 2. What new insight did you gain from the lessons in this chapter?

## Chapter 2

### Commentary on Revelation Chapter 1:1-20

We will now proceed to a verse-by-verse commentary designed to bring clarity to specific verses or passages.

*The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John: 2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw (Revelation 1:1-2).*

#### COMMENTARY

- The Book is a revelation of Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah. It is essentially about Him Who, as the Second Adam, will close out the human age when He returns. Above and beyond all else, the truths in the book speak of Him and events leading to His return and establishment of the tangible, manifest phase of His Kingdom.
- Yahweh, our heavenly Father gave Him the revelation to show His servants.
- The Book is about things which must shortly come to pass. From about AD 95 when this book was written, it has been over 2000 years. As Peter explained, we deem the time 'long' because of our human mindset which differs from the Father's frame of thinking.

But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. 9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance (2 Peter 3:8-9).

- o What the Father gave is what Yeshua, Jesus signified by His angel to his servant John the beloved.
- o John bare record of the Word of God and the testimony of Yeshua, Jesus and all the things He saw.

*Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand (Revelation 1:3).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

This is the ONLY book in the whole Bible with a radical package of blessing promised to these categories of people:

- o Those who read. Reading this Book on a personal basis will bring blessings.
- o Those who hear, online or in person, are blessed.
- o Those who diligently incline their hearts to learn, understand and do what the Book says are blessed. This principle was expounded in Joshua 1:8.
- o The time is at hand! There is a sense of urgency transmitted through the verses, and passages in the book of Revelation.

*John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne; 5 And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood (Revelation 1:4-5).*

### **COMMENTARY**

- The message was primarily delivered to the 7 churches of Asia Minor. The number 7 represents completion. To that extent, the message is also one for the entire Church age until the manifest Kingdom is established.
- The message is from He Who is, was and is to come. This also reflects the Name of our heavenly Yahweh – The I Am Who I Am.
- The message is also from Holy Spirit. The 7 here is not about 7 different spirits but captures the fullness of Holy Spirit just as declared in Isaiah 11:2.
- The message is also from Yeshua the Faithful witness. He was the first to rise from the dead as 1 Corinthians 15 expounds. He is also the Prince of the kings of the earth – all authority and power is given to Him as He said.
- And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth (Matthew 28:18).

Ultimately all human authority derives validity from Him.

Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. 2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation. 3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same: 4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. 5 Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake. 6 For for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing. 7 Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour. 8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law (Romans 13:1-8).

- o In other words, the Triune Elohim is fully aligned in release of this message to the Church.
- o He loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood – this is a picture of perfect redemption.

*And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen (Revelation 1:6).*

## **COMMENTARY**

- o Yeshua made us kings and priests unto the Father.
  
- o We function in a measure of these two offices as Kingdom citizens and ambassadors at this present time. Our present priesthood is done mainly through the ministry of reconciling souls of the lost to the Father through the good news (2 Corinthians 5:17-19). It is also executed through intercession for the well-being of others as Jeremiah 5:1 and Ezekiel 22:30 say. We exercise our kingship by passing decrees and exercising authority in the Name of Yeshua, Jesus and legislate in the natural through the spiritual realm.

And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven (Matthew 16:19).

Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. 19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven (Matthew 18:18-19).

Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows. 28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways (Job 22:27-28).

- o In the manifest Kingdom this is fulfilled as joint heirs and co-rulers, we will in a physical sense over specific nations in the earth realm.

And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together (Romans 8:17).

It is a faithful saying: For if we be dead with him, we shall also live with him: 12 If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us: (2 Timothy 2:11-12).

- o Yeshua deserves glory and dominion following successful conclusion of His earthly assignment.

*Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen (Revelation 1:7).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- o The Second coming of Yeshua will be visible to all humans in the earth realm. He Himself said so.

Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not. 24 For there shall arise

false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect. 25 Behold, I have told you before. 26 Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not. 27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be (Matthew 24:23-27).

The angels who appeared to the saints on the day of ascension said as much:

And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight. 10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel; 11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven (Acts 1:9-11).

- o The Jews who rejected Yeshua at His first coming would wail at His coming.

O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not! 38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate. 39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed

is he that cometh in the name of the Lord (Matthew 23:37-39).

*I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty (Revelation 1:8).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- Yeshua is the Alpha and Omega, the Beginning and ending.
- He Is, was and will come
- He is the Almighty. His divinity is clearly established in the book of revelations.

*I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ (Revelation 1:9).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- The person who did the writing is John the beloved. John displays humility by calling himself our brother and companion in tribulation.
- We learn that he received the visions of the Book of Revelation while banished on the Island of Patmos, a windswept hard rock off the west coast of Turkey in the South Aegean region. Church history says John was dropped into a Cauldron of hot boiling oil but was preserved from death by Elohim. Yeshua had prophesied that John would not see death until He beheld His glory (John 21:21-24). Frustrated that

they could not kill him, his tormentors banished him to the Island of Patmos.

- o Though John was suffering intense persecution; his spirit was not broken. He had a good attitude which made him open to receive this important message for the Church. It is important that we understand that the fires of affliction cannot destroy Christians. Rather, the best outcome of fire is to refine our lives so that we come forth like gold.

That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ: (1 Peter 1:7).

*I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet, 11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea (Revelation 1:10-11).*

## **COMMENTARY**

- o John was in the Spirit on the Lord's day. This could mean the Lord spoke to his spirit-man. It could also mean an out-of-the-body experience such as Paul had in 2 Corinthian 12:1-7. Whichever is the case, John was given profound revelations that were documented for our learning.
- o The voice of Yeshua in His new state was as that of a trumpet.

- o Yeshua introduces Himself for the second time as the Alpha and Omega, the First and Last. He opens and closes the pages of revelation of Elohim to humans as the exclusive access to the Godhead.

Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way? 6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me. 7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him. 8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, show us the Father, and it sufficeth us. 9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Show us the Father? 10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works. 11 Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake (John 14:5-11).

- o John was instructed to document the visions into a book. As Habakkuk 2:1-4 says, important messages of Elohim are best preserved when written down.
- o The names of the 7 Churches who received the message first and who represented the entire Church age are listed: Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamos, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, and Laodicea. All of them are

located in Asia Minor in the area of modern-day Turkey where they are in close proximity to each other.

*And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks; 13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle. 14 His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire; 15 And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters. 16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength (Revelation 1:12-16).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

The things John saw when He heard the majestic voice is worth unpacking for our learning:

- He saw 7 golden candlesticks. These represent the Churches of Asia Minor which represent the Church age.
- He saw a personality who looked like the Son of Man in the middle of the golden candlesticks. This shows us the way Yeshua values and treasures His Church: He is in the midst of it as the Centre and Circumference. This is consistent with what Yeshua said in Matthew 18:20.
- The attire of Yeshua conveyed royalty. Following successful conclusion of His first earthly mission in

the incarnate state, He ascended to heaven where He was crowned with glory and honour which was laid aside for the redemption mission (John 17:1-5; Philippians 2:5-11).

- In terms of visage, His eyes were piercing like a flame of fire while His feet was burnished like bronze and voice as the sound of many waters.
- While Yeshua walked in the midst of His Church, He held the Pastors in His right hand.
- Yeshua, Jesus is the Word and the sharp two-edged sword proceeding from His mouth simply paints a practical picture.
- The countenance of the glorified Yeshua is as the Sun in full strength.

*And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last: 18 I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death (Revelation 1:17-18).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

In His Incarnate state, Yeshua, Jesus had a very close relationship with John who was His confidant. John was also among the inner circle of 3 (Peter, James, and John) who were given privileged access others did not enjoy. In that state, Yeshua postured as the Lamb of Elohim. Here, John was confronted with the reality of the glorified King.

- The glory of the personality of Yeshua dazzled John and he was slain under the anointing of His Presence.
- Yeshua had to reassure John that he was in safe hands 'Fear Not'. This same message is for us. Issues of the end times are not designed to instill fear into saints. Rather, they should act as inspiration to encourage us to continue and finish the journey, in spite of challenges we encounter.
- Yeshua announced Himself as the First and Last; He Who lives but was dead.
- Yeshua also announced the reality that following His resurrection and ascension, He is alive for ever more. This is good news for the Church that was and is going through troubles to know concerning our Head and Groom.
- Yeshua also announced the reality that His earthly mission was indeed accomplished: He has the keys of Hell and of Death. He came to save His own from these two tools Satan used to control lives of humans.

Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; 15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage (Hebrews 2:14-15).

Let us remember the immediate context in which the Book of Revelation was given and written. Christians were under

massive oppression and repression by the Roman Empire. Many were brutally killed for their faith during the reign of Emperor Domitian who was on the throne from AD 81-96.

*Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter; (Revelation 1:19).*

### **COMMENTARY**

This passage holds the key to systematic understanding of the whole book of Revelation. What was revealed to John for documentation contained these specific timeframes:

- The things which thou hast seen – these include the Revelation of Yeshua in His glorified state and confirmation of His Divinity in Chapter 1.
- The things which are. This is a record of the current state of the Church as expounded in the audit report of Yeshua on the 7 churches of Asia Minor as detailed in Revelations 2 and 3.
- The things which shall be hereafter. This is an account of life in both the heavenly and earthly realms from the date of the rapture of saints till end of the age and sneak peek into eternity. These are covered from Revelation chapters 4 till 22.

*The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches (Revelation 1:20).*

### **COMMENTARY**

Yeshua wanted John to understand the unfolding vision so that he could write with certainty and authority.

- The 7 stars are the Pastors or overseers of the Churches in Revelation chapters 2 and 3. As His under shepherds, Yeshua holds them in His hands. He treasures, protects, and guides those He gives the sacred responsibility of tending His flock. Because of this, it is important that those they lead do not allow familiarity deception to induce a state of disrespect or dis-honour.
- The 7 golden candlesticks are the 7 churches of Asia Minor. Those who are genuinely interested in the End Times will do well to intensely study the 7 Churches of Asia Minor so that we can discern what Yeshua wants and what He dislikes in His Body. As associated resource, 7 Letters from heaven does a deep dive into the subject matter. It is available for free download on the websites of this commission. There are video lessons on same available on Facebook and YouTube.

#### **ASSIGNMENT**

1. Please share any 3 things you learned from this chapter 2. In what way does Revelation 1:19 offer a reliable strategic framework for understanding the book of Revelation.

## Chapter 3

### Yeshua's Audit of the 7 Churches Part 1

Let us grasp the historical context of this chapter. The Church was birthed on the day of Pentecost about AD 27. In AD 95, just about 68 years later, Yeshua did something absolutely amazing. He personally conducted an audit of 7 city churches in the region of Asia Minor which is modern day Islamic Republic of Turkey. We are not told why He chose the particular churches for the assessment. However, we can make some safe deductions:

- o The number 7 indicates perfection. It is possible therefore that Yeshua chose 7 city Churches with features which collectively represent the state of the entire Church both in that dispensation as well as throughout the Church age.
- o The region of Asia Minor was a vibrant centre of the gospel in the era.
- o A careful study of the letters to the 7 Churches will therefore reveal what Yeshua desires to see in His Church and what He dislikes.
- o To that extent, understanding Revelation chapters 2 and 3 and making the necessary adjustments will enable individual saints and Christian congregations and ministries to make the necessary adjustments before the day of the Trumpet.

In Revelation Chapter 1 Yeshua made the 7 churches the addressees of the letters:

John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne (Revelation 1:4).

Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea (Revelation 1:11).

Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter; 20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches (Revelation 1:19-20).

The full details of the audit report of Yeshua, Jesus on the Churches of Asia Minor, and their implications for believers of all ages are documented in a companion resource titled ‘7 *Letters from Heaven*’ which is available for free download on the ministry websites. What we shall do in this chapter is to summarise the key message of Revelation chapters 2 and 3.

---

*Assessment/Audit of two opposite  
Churches: Ephesus and Smyrna*

---

The zealous Church at Ephesus which lost its first love.

*Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks; (Revelation 2:1).*

## COMMENTARY

The first church to be assessed is the one in the city of Ephesus. The Lord had used three key vessels to impact the saints in this city: Apostle John, Apostle Paul, and Timothy. This was a rich heritage indeed. The spiritual identity of the true Kingdom church as the Bride and Body of Yeshua and habitation of Elohim by His Spirit were articulated in Paul's epistle to the Ephesians. The identity of saints as products of grace is also in that epistle. Paul posted his outstanding protégé, Timothy to oversee the Church and gave him clear instructions on administrative precepts for running it.

- Yeshua addressed the Pastor/Overseer of the Church.
- Yeshua holds Pastors/Overseers in high esteem. Those He calls, He upholds, protects, provides for, and directs the course of their lives.
- Yeshua lives and walks within His Church, just as He said in Matthew 18:20.

*I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars: 3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted....6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate (Revelation 2:2-3, 6).*

## COMMENTARY

Here King Yeshua makes His audit report:

- Yeshua knew the works of the Church at Ephesus.
- The Church had a record of labouring for the Lord.
- The church walked in patience which is both a fruit of the Spirit as well as a good virtue.
- The church could not tolerate evil doers.
- The Church was matured enough to evaluate claims of those who called themselves Apostles but were not called by Him (2 Corinthians 11:12- 15).
- They endured much for His name's sake.
- Despite the enormous work, they did for the Lord and what they endured, the Church at Ephesus did not faint. They had endurance.
- This church hated the deeds of Nicolaitanes, just like their Head did. The Nicolaitanes were a sect of Christians who wanted to be prominent, be appreciated, celebrated, and elevated above the brethren. It is the spiritual foundation of the 'ecclesiastical' and 'episcopal' leadership system that sits on top of a pinnacle which the saints cannot approach, except with fear and trembling. With time, this sect seemed to have settled on wearing of priestly robes to distinguish the clergy from the laity. Essentially it repudiated the priestly order of Melchizedek established by Yeshua. In other words,

it repudiated the concept of ministry as service to the saints as defined by Yeshua in Matthew 20:25-28.

Peter had also explained the essence of true ministry in 1 Peter 5:1-4.

- o Overall, this seemed to be the profile of a zealous, active, and dynamic church indeed.

*Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love (Revelation 2:4).*

## COMMENTARY

Despite these major ‘achievements’, Yeshua saw a major deficiency that was a mortal flaw: Loss of their first love! Love of Elohim and fellow humans is the primary basis of the Church as Matthew 22:36-40 says. Because Love is the core essence and property of Kingdom culture, any deficiency of it would negate the entire Christian witness.

A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. 35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another (John 13:34-35).

Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. 2 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing. 3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned,

and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing (1 Corinthians 13:1-3).

*Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent (Revelation 2:5).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- In spite of what could be termed a fatal flaw, Yeshua did not throw out or reject the Church at Ephesus.
- Rather He called them to acknowledge their backslidden spiritual state.
- He called them to repentance.
- He called on the Church to recover their lost axe head or first works of Love.
- He warned that failure to heed His instructions would lead to permanent state of apostasy and consequent removal from Him as a church.

*He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God (Revelation 2:7).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- The audit report ends on a positive note as Yeshua unveiled possibilities for overcomers. He does not impose a solution but rather asks the church to respond.

- He made an outstanding promise to overcomers: access to eat of the tree of life in the midst of Paradise.

The principle that a living dog is better than a dead lion is appropriate in this letter (Ecclesiastes 9:4-6).

---

*The Poor but spiritual rich, faithful  
church at Smyrna*

---

*And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive; (Revelation 2:8).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- The letter is also addressed to the Pastor/Overseer of the Church at Smyrna.
- Yeshua addresses Himself as the first and the last.
- He also referred to His death and resurrection – ‘*which was dead, and is alive.*’
- In other words, Yeshua wanted to reassure the faithful Church that He was with them through their troubles as a faithful saviour.

*I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan (Revelation 2:9).*

## COMMENTARY

This was one of the two Churches which passed the inspection test of the Head and Groom of the Church. It was a church which endured hardness, shunned materialism, and remained faithful to their calling as His elect.

- He knew their works, tribulation, and poverty. This speaks of His Omniscience, and Omnipresence.
- Though they suffered tribulation and material poverty, they were faithful in serving Him. From a heavenly perspective, they were rich!
- He knew the blasphemy of those who claimed to be Jews but in reality served Satan's purposes (perhaps in hindering the gospel).

*Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life (Revelation 2:10).*

## COMMENTARY

- The Lord did not promise them deliverance from their afflictions but rather exhorted them to fear none of the things they would suffer. Suffering for His Name sake is an integral part of the gospel and those who teach otherwise are engaged in 'another gospel'.
- He gave them an idea of some things that they would encounter: the devil would cause some of them to be imprisoned as part of their trial of faith.

- o He also informed the church at Smyrna that tribulation for 10 days lay ahead. The number 10 could mean a complete cycle of trouble.
- o He exhorted them to be faithful, even unto death because a crown of life awaited them for suffering for His sake.

*He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death (Revelation 2:11).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- o Yeshua invites action based on what the Spirit said.
- o He promised that overcomers will not be hurt of the second death because faithful people will partake in the first resurrection if they complete their life pilgrimage before the Day of the Lord and be raptured if alive (1 Thessalonians 4:13-18; 1 Corinthians 15:49-55).

\*Please remember to download and study the **7 Letters from Heaven** on the website: [www.kingdombooksclub.com](http://www.kingdombooksclub.com)

#### **ASSIGNMENT**

1. What did the Lord find commendable about the Church at Ephesus? 2. What was their primary deficiency? 3. What did Yeshua recommend as the way forward? 4. What did Yeshua find commendable concerning the Church in Smyrna? 5. What did you learn from the reality that Yeshua did not prevent them from experiencing trouble?

## Chapter 4

### Yeshua's Audit of the 7 Churches Part 2

We will continue with our commentary on the book of Revelation. In chapter 3 we started to consider the audit report on the 7 churches of Asia Minor conducted by Yeshua, Jesus.

---

*The audit report on Pergamos: the  
Church that opened the door to a False,  
Toxic Doctrines*

---

#### REVELATION 2

*And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges; (Revelation 2:12).*

#### COMMENTARY

In the third audit report, here are the details:

- The letter was written to the Pastor/Overseer of the Church at Pergamos. Yeshua esteems legitimate spiritual leaders appointed by Him highly. He sees them as guardian angels over His flock. Peter also spoke of this elevated esteem in 1 Peter 5:1-3.

The city of Pergamum is located on the most northern point among the 7 cities of Asia Minor

- o Yeshua introduced Himself and emphasized His bona fides as the Living Word. He Who ‘hath the sharp sword with two edges’.

*I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth (Revelation 2:13).*

### **COMMENTARY ON THE POSITIVES**

- o He started by declaring knowledge of their works.
- o Like the others, He started the assessment by commending this church. He knew where the Church dwelt: its location was the very seat of Satan. This implies that the powers of darkness operate from the city of Pergamum. Historically, Pergamum was home to four major deities of Hellenistic religion: Zeus, Dionysius, Asclepius and Athene. In addition worship of the ruling emperor was a big deal.
- o Despite the inclement environment, they held fast to His Name and did not deny faith in Him.
- o He commended them for clinging to Him even when Antipas, a faithful servant was martyred.

*But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication. 15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate (Revelation 2:14-15).*

## COMMENTARY ON THE NEGATIVES

- Yeshua had a few things AGAINST them! The fact that they had some good reports did not excuse their failures. The Lord is a righteous judge who expects moral excellence from His own.
- The church was spiritually porous, infiltrated those who held the doctrine of Balaam. In bible history, he was the backslidden prophet who out of covetousness gave Balak the king of Moab the secret to defeat Israel in their wilderness journey: idolatry and adultery. See Numbers 22, 23, 24, 31:16 along with 2 Peter 2:15 and Jude 1:11. These two spiritual forces have invaded the organised and independent Churches today as ministry is now themed after the entertainment industry and fan worship.
- The church also tolerated those who hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes which Yeshua found repugnant.
- On the whole, it appears the church was porous spiritually like a city without walls. This made it easy for false, toxic doctrines and their purveyors to gain access. It was only a matter of time for such falsehoods to wreak havoc from within through an inside out process.
- In verse 15, Yeshua reiterated a point He made in verse 6 when commending the Church at Ephesus: In spite of their issues, the Church at Pergamos also tolerated those who did the deeds of the Nicolaitanes which He Himself hated. There is ABSOLUTELY NOTHING GOOD that can come out of religious

systems which encourage leaders and ministers to stop serving in love and humility, seeking for vain glory and ungodly deification. The blasphemous titles preachers are called 'His Grace', 'Your Lordship', run contrary to the priesthood after the order of Melchizedek which Yeshua established.

*Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth (Revelation 2:16).*

### COMMENTARY

- Despite the grievousness of their sins, Yeshua did not throw out the Church at Pergamos but rather demanded repentance. Proverbs 28:13 and 2 Corinthians 7:10-11. No sin is too bad for Grace to fix but the starting point of redemption is to acknowledge sin, confess same in humility, without shame and receiving forgiveness from the Father on the basis of the blood which Yeshua shed at the Cross.
- Yeshua will fight backsliders with the sword of His mouth. The very word they believed on, proclaimed, and lived by would convict them unto damnation when people turn back from truth.

For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, 27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries. 28 He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses: 29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought

worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace? 30 For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people. 31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God (Hebrews 10:26-31).

*He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it (Revelation 2:17).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- Yeshua does not control actions and reactions of those who are indicted. He asks for those who have ears to hear what His Spirit is saying.
  
- For those who overcome, He promised to give them to eat, the Hidden Manna. Manna which Israel ate in the wilderness was for a season Exodus 16:13-18. But Yeshua is the ever-satisfying Bread of Life which sustains more than physical food.

I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world (John 6:51).

- o He also promises to give overcomers a white stone with a new name written which only the recipients will recognise. In the absence of a clear insight, we rely on this scripture for safety.

The secret things belong unto the Lord our God: but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law (Deuteronomy 29:29).

---

*Audit Report on Thyatira, the Church  
which tolerated Jezebel*

---

*And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass; (Revelation 2:18).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

Unlike the other 2 cities with strong religious backgrounds, the city of Thyatira was a secular one without strong attachments to any deity. It was a commercial with many guilds of tradesmen in Pottery, Cloth making, and dyeing based on its wool produce which was well known. Located about 30 miles southeast of Pergamos, Thyatira was also a military city. The first convert of Paul in Philippi was Lydia, a merchant from the city (Acts 16:11-16).

#### **COMMENTARY**

- o Yeshua again wrote to the authority He set over the Church.

- He announces one of His redemptive Names ‘the Son of God.’
- His eyes are like flame of fire – penetrating without limitation with which He knows all that transpire in His Church.
- His Feet like fine brass. This describes part of the Majesty of His glorified being. Most people have been deceived to cling only to the image of the helpless Baby in the manger or half naked Man hanging on the Cross. The glorified Yeshua dazzles in glory, no wonder John was slain in the Spirit when he beheld Him in Revelation 1:14-17.

*I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first (Revelation 2:19).*

### **COMMENTARY**

- He knew their works because of His Omniscience and Omnipresence. Nothing is hidden from Him. Faith without works is dead and those who believe are required to do works consistent with their faith.

This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men (Titus 3:8).

- They had Charity. A fundamental quality according to John 13 and 1 Corinthians 13.

- They had the grace of service. This is another foundational quality in the Kingdom based on John 13:1-17 and Matthew 20:25-28.
- They had Faith. This is another foundational kingdom pillar as Hebrews 11:1 and 6 and 2 Corinthians 5:7 say.
- They had Patience. One of the most powerful fruit of the Spirit which equips saints with grace to be overcomers.
- They knew and believed. That the last is more than the first. This was proof of maturity.

---

### *Negative Report*

---

*Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. 21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not (Revelation 2:20-21).*

- Despite an excellent report, they had a major negative report. The Church at Thyatira tolerated a woman He labels as Jezebel to wreak havoc on morality. This could be physical immorality that spread across the church due to moral failure by a high-profile authority.

It could also be spiritual immorality – where an illegitimate authority hijacks authority and uses manipulation,

intimidation, and fear to control leadership just as the original Queen Jezebel did to king Ahab. Both physical and spiritual dimensions of immorality open the door of oppression and demonic invasion.

- More than her individual failure, Jezebel is on an evil assignment to seduce true servants of Yeshua to commit fornication as well as eat things sacrificed to idols. This would bring real corruption and mixture to the Church.
- Though given space to repent, this fellow refused.

*Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds. 23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works (Revelation 2:22-23).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- The Lord would smite the head strong sinner, Jezebel into the bed of affliction, possibly a strange disease.
- Her cohorts in sin would be judged with great tribulation, except they repent of their sins.
- Her children – either natural children or spiritual – would be slain.
- The punishment of Jezebel is designed to make the Church aware of the consequences of sin and the reality that Yeshua is Omniscient and Omnipresent.

- o Yeshua rewards people according to how they live and serve.

*But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden. 25 But that which ye have already hold fast till I come. 26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: 27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father. 28 And I will give him the morning star (Revelation 2:24-28).*

---

### *Promises*

---

- o The Lord promised not to lay any burden on the innocent.
- o He exhorted those who have been faithful to hold fast to good conduct and true doctrine until He comes.
- o Overcomers are promised power over the nations.
- o Overcomers will rule and reign as kings over nations and peoples in the millennial reign of Yeshua based on the authority Yeshua received from His Father (Matthew 28:18, Psalm 2).
- o Yeshua promised to give them the Morning Star. This is Himself as their ultimate reward.

*He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches (Revelation 2:29).*

### **COMMENTARY**

The Lord does not force anyone to listen to Him. Obviously, it in the best interest of saints and sinners alike to hear what He says by His Spirit.

### **ASSIGNMENT**

1. Please share as briefly as possible, what you learnt about the Church at Pergamos: what was wrong and adjustments Yeshua wanted it to make. 2. Please share as briefly as possible, what you learnt about the Church at Thyatira: what was wrong and adjustments Yeshua wanted it to make.

## Chapter 5

### Yeshua's Audit of the 7 Churches Part 3

We continue the discussion of Revelation chapters 2 and 3. In this chapter, we will focus on Yeshua's audit report on the churches at Sardis and Philadelphia which are opposites in terms of profile and destiny. We will continue the pattern of leading readers into the Word, not outside of it. We therefore encourage all readers to prayerfully study the Book of Revelation on their own, seeking help of the Holy Spirit for understanding.

---

#### ***REVELATION CHAPTER 3***

*Audit of the seemingly living but  
spiritually dead church at Sardis*

---

*And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; (Revelation 3:1)*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- Yeshua again addresses the letter to the Pastor/Overseer He set as under shepherd.
- The church was located in Sardis, a very wealthy City about 30 miles southeast of Thyatira and former capital of the Roman province of Lydia. According to a commentator, the city was in two locations: first on a mountain top but later expanded to the valley following population increase. The religious

foundation of the city was based on worship of Artemis, the goddess of fertility and Emperor worship.

- o Yeshua introduced Himself as He that had the seven Spirits of God. This meant that He walked in the full measure of the Holy Spirit as written in scripture.

And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots: 2 And the spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord; (Isaiah 11:1-2).

For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him (John 3:34).

Our King promised that if we die to self and hand over our beings completely to Him, we will walk in this degree of full anointing of Holy Spirit!

Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit (John 12:24).

Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father. 13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. 14 If ye shall ask

any thing in my name, I will do it (John 14:12-14).

- Yeshua, Jesus also introduced Himself as He Who holds the 7 Stars. This point is so emphasized in Revelations chapters 1, 2 and 3 that no sincere reader can miss the meaning. He appoints and esteems spiritual leaders highly and undertakes to protect, provide for, and guide them. He also holds leaders to high standards, requiring them to observe high ethical standards over and above societal requirements. When they miss the mark, He has a Kingdom pattern of exercising discipline, restoration, or condemnation. Where leaders descend into criminality, church councils are expected to cooperate with law enforcement which Elohim can use to impose discipline or temporal punishment in order that their souls can be saved. All ministries and congregations need to go back to the Bible to understand and practice this subject.

*...I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead (Revelation 3:1).*

## **COMMENTARY**

- Yeshua reminds them of His divine nature as Omniscient and Omnipresent when He says '*I know thy works*'. Those who forget this truth often play games with God to their own hurt.
- Yeshua gave a damning assessment of Sardis:
  - It had works – dead unproductive works based on the fleshly exertions not Holy Spirit led and empowered.

- It invested in reputation management. It had a name that suggested it was alive but in reality was a dead spiritual entity. This situation happens when Pastors and brethren are overly concerned with appearances and projecting image of ‘successes’ based on the wrong metrics such as Attendance figures, nature of Buildings and quantum of Cash generated by the ministry.
- When Churches hire Public Relations, Advertising and Marketing gurus to burnish, package and promote their images, this can mask the state of rot and spiritual death the ministry is facing - worldliness, materialism, shunning of holiness, lack of love, unity, and not making disciples for instance.
- Though humans may be impressed with slick marketing, advertising and social media promotional techniques, heaven is not fooled by such smokescreens

*Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God (Revelation 3:2).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- o Yeshua counselled the Church to be watchful. This is a virtue all end time saints need at individual and congregational levels. When saints are watchful, fiery darts of Satan in the form of negative/evil thoughts, concepts and ideas can be discerned and shut down before they develop into strongholds that result in speech, attitudes and actions that are sinful

and obnoxious. Let us watch our thought lives and guard the loins of our minds,

Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. The spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weak (Mark 14:38).

For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh: 4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;) 5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ; (2 Corinthians 10:3-5).

Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ; (1 Peter 1:13).

- Yeshua also counselled them to strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die. Because of the tendency to seek out something positive in lives of the churches, He urged them to identify qualities of value – no matter how small which could be nurtured to produce life.
- Their works were not found perfect before Yahweh. Dead works include activities done outside of spiritual gifts or out of humanistic ideas, competition or striving for pre-eminence.

*Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will*

*come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee (Revelation 3:3).*

### **COMMENTARY**

- Yeshua, Jesus reminded them of their beginning which was obviously better than their latter state.
- He called upon them to hold fast to the original concepts of the gospel and repent for their backslidings.
- He warned that if they refused, they would be taken by surprise at His coming. If this was so for those who lived in the first century of the gospel, the warning is even more relevant and urgent for us in the 21st century.

Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. 43 But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up. 44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh (Matthew 24:42-44).

But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer (1 Peter 4:7).

*Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy (Revelation 3:4).*

### **COMMENTARY**

In the midst of the darkness and poor state of the Church at Sardis, Yeshua found cause to state some good news:

- There was a remnant who did not defile their garment. They did not allow attitude and actions of the vast majority to sway them.
- He promised that such saints would walk with Him in white – His righteousness!,
- He proclaimed them as worthy!

Lesson: Serious saints should not follow the multitude to do evil. In the midst of the gross darkness of our generation, Elohim has preserved a remnant by His Grace (Romans 11: 1-6).

*He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels. 6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches (Revelation 3:5-6).*

## **COMMENTARY**

Yeshua ended the assessment of Sardis with promises.

- Overcomers shall be clothed in white raiment – His Own holiness.
- Those who repent will not be blotted out of the Lamb's Book of Life. This debunks the theory of eternal security.

- o He will confess their names before His Father and the Holy angels.
- o Yeshua again does not force any one to repent and change their ways. He calls on those who have ears to hear to respond to this audit report.

---

*Audit of the Faithful Church at  
Philadelphia*

---

*And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth; (Revelation 3:7).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

The 6th Church was located at Philadelphia also known as the city of brotherly love which is derived from Greek. Ancient legend says that the city of Philadelphia was founded by citizens of Pergamum as a frontier city to the central plains of Asia Minor. Reportedly given to learning, the citizens reportedly drove away the Barbarians and opted for Greek language and culture. The original city was destroyed by an earthquake in AD 17 (while Yeshua, Jesus was in His incarnate state. Because of the strong aftershocks, many people opted to live off the city limits. In the midst of a city with such a historical background, Yeshua found a group of His called-out ones who were faithful beyond measure.

- o Like the other letters, He wrote to the Pastor/Overseer. He holds them in His hands and to

them, He commits precise details of what He wants each unit of His Church to be.

- Yeshua, Jesus called Himself 'He that is Holy'. Everything about Him is Holy and True with absolutely nothing impure. He calls us to walk in this same nature and lifestyle of moral excellence and purity of heart, thoughts, mind and will.

But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; 16 Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy (1 Peter 1:15-16).

- He also referred to Himself as He that is True. Yeshua is Who He is with no falsehood or dark part. He wants us to embrace a life of transparency and sincerity, making no room for another version of our beings. That is the essence of the new creation (John 3:1-7; 2 Corinthians 5:17).
- He that hath the key of David. David and Abraham were the two Patriarchs of Israel who featured most prominently in the genealogy of Yeshua. As the most outstanding king of Israel, David mirrored in the natural what Yeshua would be in the spiritual as the King of Kings and Lord of lords. They of dominance and authority which David exercised were the inheritance of Yeshua.
- Only Yeshua has the capacity to open doors which no man can shut. This is an outworking of the reality that He wields ultimate authority and power over the earth realm.

- o Only Yeshua has the capacity to shut doors which no man can open. These are possible because He is the head of all Principality and Power

And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth (Matthew 28:18).

For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. 10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power: (Colossians 2:9-10).

*I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name (Revelation 3:8).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- o As Elohim, Yeshua knew everything about the church at Philadelphia. He sees beyond the surface and knows the thoughts, intents, and propensities of His saints and indeed all humans!
- o He assures this faithful Church of an open door which no human could shut. No matter what we go through at this present time, holding on faithful will cause us to walk in this blessing.
- o The main reason for this blessing is that though they had a little strength, they faithfully kept His word and refused to deny His Name. They were not ashamed to be identified publicly with Him. These scriptures are worth reading, meditating, and praying in:

Romans 8:28-39, Romans 8:16-18, 2 Timothy 2:11-13.

*Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee. 10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth (Revelation 3:9-10).*

### COMMENTARY

- Yeshua promised to humble those who belong to the synagogue of Satan who claim to be Jews but were not to worship before this faithful Church.
- He undertook to prove His love for the Church at Philadelphia to those who were compromisers and unbelievers.
- Because they kept the word of His patience, Yeshua promised to preserve them as His faithful remnant from the hour of temptation that is coming upon the world. It is this kind of assurance that Paul spoke of in 1 Thessalonians 5:1-11 to reassure the faithful remnant that Elohim has not appointed them to wrath but to obtain the ultimate dimension of salvation from the troubles ahead. This is a great boost to the issue of pre-tribulation rapture.

*Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown. 12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which*

*cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name (Revelation 3:11-12).*

### **COMMENTARY**

- Yeshua announced that He is coming quickly. This theme is repeated in some other passages in the Book of Revelation because it is designed to prepare saints for this reality. Those who give heed and receive the grace to watch and pray will not be swept aside by the raging tempest of ungodliness.
- He makes promises to overcomers: they will be made pillars in the Temple of Elohim.
- Overcomers will be secure in Elohim for all eternity. Those who complete their pilgrimage by death, or the rapture cannot be plucked out of the hand of Elohim in all eternity.
- Yeshua promised this faithful Church will have the Name of Elohim written on their foreheads.
- He promised that they would also be branded with the name of the New Jerusalem.

*He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches (Revelation 3:13).*

### **COMMENTARY**

Yeshua invites all to hear what the Spirit says to the Churches. The clear message to faithful saints is this: there will be rewards in eternity!

### **ASSIGNMENT**

1. Please write a short summary of the assessment of the Church at Sardis and the recommendation of Yeshua.
2. Please write a short summary of the assessment of the Church at Philadelphia and the recommendation of Yeshua.
3. What new things did you learn today?

## Chapter 6

### Yeshua's Audit of the 7 Churches

#### Part 4

We now come to the last of the 7 churches of Asia Minor. In a sense, the picture painted of the Church at Laodicea mirrors, to a great extent, state of the Church in the Last Days. We will use material on this church in the book *7 Letters from Heaven* for this chapter with minor edits.

*And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God; (Revelation 3:14).*

#### COMMENTARY

Verse 14 contains two broad messages

- The addressee of the letter was the overseer of the Church in Laodicea. As the authority who heaven vested with the vision, Yeshua always addressed him/her first. He who is the spring and circumference of all authority always validated and fostered authority in the earth realm. Liberty and Order are like two wings of the Kingdom Bird. With none, the Bird will crash, unable to fly. Those who want liberty without the order caused by presence of leadership often slide into license. Those who desire Order without liberty will regress into dead works and rituals of religion. True leadership is used by the Holy Spirit to create the enabling atmosphere for the balance provided by both wings to be in place so sons of Elohim can flourish and soar.

- o He introduced Himself. As we saw in previous notes, Yeshua deemed it needful to define Who He is so His audience would look beyond the vessel who brought the message to focus on Him and His word.

He described Himself as:

**The Amen.** This means He is the True One and the conclusion of all things in His Church.

**The Faithful and True Witness.** This is a self-evident truth about Himself. He is faithful to the Father who sent Him and faithful to all His saints. He is also faithful to His Words, watching over them to ensure performance. What He sees of His Church and what He says are true and cannot be contested.

**The beginning of the creation of Elohim.** Some people have seized upon this word to validate their claim that Yeshua was a created being and therefore not divine. Those words simply mean that Yeshua is the One who began the Creation of Elohim. This interpretation is consistent with the Truth Holy Spirit presented to the Laodecian Church in the letter Paul wrote to the Colossians. The epistle to the Colossians contains exposition of the divinity of Yeshua.

Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: 13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: 14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins: 15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: 16 For by him were all things created, that are in

heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: 17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. 18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence. 19 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell; (Colossians 1:12-19).

- o Yeshua is Head of all things in the sense that they are subject to Him. This thought is validated in this scripture:

Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. 9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. 10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power: (Colossians 2:8-10).

It should be noted that apostle Paul, by the Spirit instructed the epistle to the Colossians should also be sent to the Church at Laodicea so they must have been fully aware of the Divinity of Yeshua as articulated above.

And when this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea (Colossians 4:16).

Let us read the additional testimony of John, a man who understood Yeshua deeply:

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made (John 1:1-3).

Please take time to read these other passages on the subject matter of the Divinity of Yeshua: John 8:58; Philippians 2:8-11; Titus 2:13. In the Book of Revelation, He is called the Alpha and Omega.

*I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. (Revelation 3:15).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

Yeshua, decided to use imagery drawn from what the people knew and experienced to render His assessment of the Church in Laodicea. The City had a water supply problem. Blessed with some hot springs located outside the city, they used an aqueduct to ‘pipe’ the water into the city. But by the time the water arrived, it became lukewarm, neither cold nor hot. The Church in Laodicea had embraced the norms or culture of their host city! The operating environment had become their operating system and worse still, they were oblivious of their true state. Yeshua used the imagery of what brethren in the Church experienced daily (Lukewarm Water supply) to address their true spiritual condition.

- He knew their works. From His elevated position in heaven, all things are exposed to the eyes of Yeshua. Whatever actions and the motives behind them are known to Him, and it amounts to self-deception for any saint to think otherwise!

- o The Church was Lukewarm. Yeshua preferred they were either Cold or Hot. Water which is cold is refreshing and quenches thirst. Water which is hot is medicinal, cleansing the intestines and fighting cold at the source. But when water is lukewarm, it serves no positive purpose but becomes an irritant, even upsetting the system of some consumers! Drawing from this imagery, Yeshua was in effect saying they were an irritant to Him! To be hot means to be passionate in a relationship with Yahweh; fervent in Spirit and zealous in His Kingdom business (Matthew 6:19-34)! That is the state He wants us to be in 24/7, leaving no room for the flesh, the world or Satan. To be cold is to be lifeless, lacking the vibrant presence and power of the Holy Spirit. To be lukewarm is to be so ineffectual because of a mixture of both spiritual and carnal properties in life and ministry, lacking the sharp cutting edge of true zeal based on Grace and Truth. It is to be in a state of Secular Humanism in which principles of the world drive Church decisions, policies, and practices. It is to come to a place where neither Elohim nor Satan can lay full claim to the life and focus of a minister.

*So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth (Revelation 3:16).*

## **COMMENTARY**

Verse 16 contains a serious indictment: Yeshua said their lukewarmness would lead to total rejection! Just as people spew out lukewarm water when it riles their taste buds, the lack of spiritual fervency and inability to live out the Kingdom culture made the continued stay of this church on earth untenable. In Matthew 5:13-16 Yeshua had laid out the

principle that when Salt loses its savour, it becomes only fit to be trodden under foot!

Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men (Matthew 5:13).

Yeshua clearly also debunked the dogma of eternal security in this passage. That a saint or Church can be spewed out means rejection is possible at the end Hebrews 6:4-8 and Hebrews 10:26-30 spell this principle out more clearly.

*Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked (Revelation 3:17).*

## COMMENTARY

Verse 17 gives us an insight into why the Church at Laodicea descended too low:

- o The Church boasted in the wrong things! It was set up to manifest the King and His Kingdom, but it got drowned in the filthy lucre of Babylon! Babylon absorbed them and her values re-configured their mindset to the degree they were actually glorying in their shame, boasting about material possessions they had stacked up. In effect, this Church made the main things minor and majored on the minor things. They turned Matthew 6:19-34 upside down and thought the King would be impressed. This same spirit has run amok and is ruling the Church of the end times!

For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul? (Matthew 16:26).

- What Yeshua saw of this Church which it failed to see of itself was that it was wretched, miserable, blind, and actually naked! It was a mockery to the Cross and a shame to heaven! This same tendency is replicated world-wide today as Churches abandon preaching, teaching, and lifestyles of Holiness unto Yahweh; Love; Unity; Service; Empowerment of saints to function as Royal Priesthood in favour of secular humanistic sound bites and the utilitarian gospel. The result is that multitudes flock to the Church not to seek the heart and face of Yahweh but to get more 'blessings'. They do not go to seek ways to love Him more in pure worship but to receive new strategies of how to use Him to get what they want!

*I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye salve, that thou mayest see (Revelation 3:18).*

## **COMMENTARY**

Despite its wretched estate, Yeshua did not close the door of mercy! He provided them a window of opportunity to find redemption. It comprises these:

- He counselled them to get true riches which come from Him alone.

- o He also counselled them to get His righteousness, which is the only acceptable raiment of the Kingdom. It is His righteousness alone which covers the nakedness of its emptiness.
- o Eye salve – because they suffered from spiritual glaucoma, Yeshua was calling on the Laodiceans to seek from Him, the true eye salve which could heal their sight. He used what the saints at Laodicea were familiar with as spring bord for teaching them spiritual truth. The city had a world-renowned medical school which produced a special, effective ointment/lotion to cure eye problems.

*As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent...To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne (Revelation 3:19, 21).*

## **COMMENTARY**

What a loving King our Yeshua is!

- o He rebukes from a heart of love, not willing that any should perish. That is why He calls for repentance which makes people to walk in the justification which comes from His Blood.
- o He rebukes and chastens (disciplines) those He loves.

Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin. 5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the

chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him: 6 For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. 7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not 8 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons. 9 Furthermore we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live? 10 For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness. 11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby. 12 Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees; 13 And make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way; but let it rather be healed (Hebrews 12:4-13).

- o Divine Exaltation was promised to those who received and walked in His counsel. The greatest privilege in all eternity is to be exalted to sit with King Yeshua on His Throne. If we pay the price to emulate Him, it will come to pass, just as He was exalted after His passion (Philippians 2:5-11).

*Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me. 21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame,*

*and am set down with my Father in his throne (Revelation 3:20-21).*

## **COMMENTARY**

- It is significant to note, Yeshua was once secure on the Throne of the heart of the Church at Laodicea. Unfortunately, in Revelation 3:20, He was now standing outside the door of their hearts, so to say. Their preoccupation with wealth had pushed Him out! Self had taken His place. How sad!
- He expressed willingness to enter any heart which opens up to receive and enthrone Him afresh! He promised a new beginning of fellowship based on the grace of Justification. He does not gate crash into lives of humans against their will!
- He also promised the status of co-heir with all who would overcome present challenges. This is consistent with some scriptures which offer us insight into the awesome privileges of the redeemed in the hereafter.

Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh. 13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. 14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. 15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. 16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: 17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we

suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. 18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. 19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. 20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope (Romans 8:12-20).

And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise (Galatians 3:29).

That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life (Titus 3:7).

*He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches (Revelation 3:22).*

## **COMMENTARY**

Yeshua called upon the Laodiceans to hear what the Holy Spirit was ministering to them through the letter He sent. There is no record His warnings were heeded. According to G. Davis Dean, Laodicea was devastated by an earthquake towards the end of the 5th Century AD. He also averred that between 1049 and 1190, Laodicea was overrun by the Byzantines, Turks, and Crusaders. Christians in the City began to emigrate en-masse. By the 1800's nothing more was left. Neighboring communities had turned Laodicea into a stone quarry! It had been spewed out of Yeshua's mouth and its candlestick removed, as it were!

Saints, please prayerfully continue with us on this journey of discovery of the mind of Yeshua concerning His Church. This is one journey you cannot lose but will rather gain by knowing what He desires to see and what offends Him. Revelation Chapters 2 and 3 should be basic reading for anyone who bears the burden of Yeshua for His Church!

#### **ASSIGNMENT**

1. Kindly summarise what Yeshua had to say concerning the Church at Laodicea? 2. What adjustments do you need to make as a saint, in the light of this message?

## Chapter 7

### Summary of Yeshua's Audit of the 7 Churches Part 5

While the letters were written to these 7 Churches, the messages of Yeshua mirror how the Church age would pan out over the years. The Lord had showed through Paul the apostle that there would be a great falling away from the truth and the gospel which will precede the emergence of the anti-Christ. In a real sense therefore, the audit report provides us an insight of how this would work out.

Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; 4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God. 5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? 6 And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time. 7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way. 8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: 9 Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, 10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. 11 And for this cause God shall

send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie: 12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness (2 Thessalonians 2:3-12).

---

*The Forensic Analysis by The Master  
Preacher and Teacher*

---

A strategic Overview of Key issues in the Letters of Yeshua to the Seven Churches reveals some interesting details of where 5 out of 7 missed it.

SPIRITUAL FEATURES OF THE AUDIT REPORT OF  
THE 7 CHURCHES

**Ephesus:** Loss of First Love (Revelation 2:1-7).

**Smyrna:** Remnant that would suffer persecution with Grace (Revelation 2:8-11).

**Pergamum:** Opened door to a False Teacher (Revelation 2:12-17).

**Thyatira:** Gave room for Jezebel to control it (Revelation 2:18-29).

**Sardis:** Had a name to be alive but really dead spiritually (Revelation 3:1-6).

**Philadelphia:** Faithful remnant which endured patiently (Revelation 3:7-13).

**Laodicea:** Full blown backsliding through lukewarmness and false prosperity gospel which elevated pursuit of

material and financial assets above the spiritual state. (Revelation 3:14-22).

In effect, the falling away of the Church started with loss of first love in the 4th Century and ended with full blown backsliding and glorying in material acquisitions in the 21st century.

---

*General Exposition of the Messages*

---

In each Audit, Yeshua, Jesus:

- Addresses the Pastor/Overseer as He calls each Church by Name.
- Identifies Himself with a particular imagery of glory or description of His exalted status as Head of the Church.
- Outlines the Audit report on each particular Church.
- Reproves where they are in the wrong.
- Commend virtues or good qualities in them.
- Makes promises of reward or punishment that are appropriate.
- Urges them to hear what is being said by the Holy Spirit.
- With this framework we also see a profound truth: His love and mercy is unfathomable. He was therefore not in a hurry to reject or throw away those

who missed the mark but gave room for recovery and redemption.

- o His clear words reveal that there is no eternal security for those who willingly refuse His love and mercy. Rather, eternal damnation awaits them.

As Head of the Church, Yeshua wants us to not only take our places effectively as organic parts of His Body in the earth realm, He also wants us to persist in being functionally aligned with and to Him till the very end! He is able and willing to uphold us – if we let Him!

Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy (Jude 24).

---

*Oversight role of true spiritual leaders*

---

All 7 letters were addressed to the Pastors/Overseers of the 7 churches of Asia Minor. True leaders, who He upholds and esteems highly, are to have that same mind and be invested in watching over the flock. To feed them with food and watch over their souls and thus make the same ready for eternity and His return is a sacred responsibility not to be taken lightly! Paul the Apostle captured the essence of Kingdom responsibility of leaders when he wrote to saints in Galatia and Corinth:

My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you (Galatians 4:19).

Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God. 2 Receive us; we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man. 3 I speak not this to condemn you: for I have said before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with you. 4 Great is my boldness of speech toward you, great is my glorying of you: I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation. 5 For, when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side; without were fightings, within were fears (2 Corinthians 7:1-5).

Would to God ye could bear with me a little in my folly: and indeed bear with me. 2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ. 3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ (2 Corinthians 11:1-3).

---

*A Strategic Overview of Key issues in the Letters of Yeshua to the Seven Churches*

---

Now that we have completed exposition of each of the 7 letters from Heaven letters to the Churches, let us do a strategic overview of this Kingdom assessment Yeshua found necessary to conduct on His Church within the first

century of its existence in the earth realm. A quick overview shows that the letters are divided into seven parts:

- o The Bible Reference.
- o Name of the Church addressed (and in each case, He cited relevance of the vessel to who He committed oversight as Pastor).
- o Introduction by Yeshua of Himself.
- o Commendation (or not from Yeshua).
- o Rebuke (or not) from Him.
- o Recommendation on the way forward.
- o Promise to those who take heed to His words and overcome.

In this chapter, we shall present this overview in a single volume designed to help those who wish to dig deeper to do so.

---

*Bible Reference Revelation. 2:1-7 Letter  
to the Church at Ephesus*

---

#### INTRODUCTION OF YESHUA

Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write;  
These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars  
in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the  
seven golden candlesticks; (Revelation 2:1).

## **COMMENDATION**

I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars: 3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted. Verse 6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate (Revelation 2:2-3).

## **REBUKE**

Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love (Revelation 2:4).

## **RECOMMENDATION**

Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent... He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; (Revelation 2:5, 7).

## **PROMISE**

To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God (Revelation 2:7).

---

*Bible Reference Revelation. 2:8-13 Letter  
to the Church at Smyrna*

---

**INTRODUCTION**

And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive; (Revelation 2:8).

**COMMENDATION**

I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan (Revelation 2:9).

**REBUKE - None**

**RECOMMENDATION**

Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life. 11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; (Revelation 2:10-11).

**PROMISE**

He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death (Revelation 2:11).

---

*Bible Reference Rev. 2:12-17 Letter to  
the Church at Pergamos*

---

**INTRODUCTION**

And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges; (Revelation 2:12).

**COMMENDATION**

I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth (Revelation 2:13).

**REBUKE**

But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication. So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate (Revelation 2:14-15).

**RECOMMENDATION**

Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth (Revelation 2:16).

He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; (Revelation 2:17).

## **PROMISE**

To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it (Revelation 2:17).

---

*Bible Reference Rev. 2:18-29 Letter to  
the Church at Thyatira*

---

## **INTRODUCTION**

...These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass; (Revelation 2:18)

## **COMMENDATION**

I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first (Revelation 2:19).

But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden. 25 But that which ye have already hold fast till I come (Revelation 2:24-25).

## **REBUKE**

Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. 21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not. 22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds. 23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works (Revelation 2:20-23).

## **RECOMMENDATION**

He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches (Revelation 2:29).

## **PROMISE**

And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: 27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father. 28 And I will give him the morning star (Revelation 2:26-28).

---

*Bible Reference Rev. 3:1-6 Letter to the  
Church at Sardis*

---

## **INTRODUCTION**

...These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; Revelation 3:1).

## **COMMENDATION**

Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments Revelation 3:4).

## **REBUKE**

...I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead Revelation 3:1).

## **RECOMMENDATION**

Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God. 3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee (Revelation 3:2-3).

He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches (Revelation 3:6).

## **PROMISE**

He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his

name before my Father, and before his angels  
(Revelation 3:5).

---

*Bible Reference Rev. 3:7-13 Letter to the  
Church at Philadelphia*

---

## **INTRODUCTION**

...These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth; (Revelation 3:7).

## **COMMENDATION**

I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name (Revelation 3:8).

**REBUKE** - None

## **RECOMMENDATION**

Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown...13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches (Revelation 3:11, 13).

## **PROMISE**

Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship

before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.  
10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience,  
I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation,  
which shall come upon the entire world, to try them  
that dwell upon the earth. 12 Him that overcometh  
will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he  
shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the  
name of my God, and the name of the city of my  
God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down  
out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon  
him my new name (Revelation 3:9-10, 12).

---

*Bible Reference Rev. 3:14- 21 Letter to  
the Church at Laodicea*

---

## **INTRODUCTION**

...These things saith the Amen, the faithful and  
true witness, the beginning of the creation of  
God; (Revelation 3:14).

**COMMENDATION:** None

## **REBUKE**

I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor  
hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. 16 So then  
because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor  
hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth. 17  
Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased  
with goods, and have need of nothing; and  
knowest not that thou art wretched, and  
miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:  
(Revelation 3:15-17)

## **RECOMMENDATION**

I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see... 22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches (Revelation 3:18, 22)

## **PROMISE**

As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent. 20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any men hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me. 21 To him that over cometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne (Revelation 3:19-21).

The sketch above helps us have in one volume an overview of the framework of the audit report on the 7 Letters as written by Yeshua, Jesus, the Groom and Head of the Church. Let us receive it with gratitude and take additional time to reflect on the letters to locate which of these churches speak of the reality of our lives as His saints and congregations in the earth realm.

Recommended further reading: *7 Letters from Heaven* published by Kingdom Books Club.

## **ASSIGNMENT**

1. What are some issues that strike you concerning any or some of these seven Churches of Asia Minor? 2. What personal challenge are you taking away from this section and chapter?.

## Chapter 8

### Commentary on Revelation Chapter 4: The Throne Room of Heaven (1)

#### INTRODUCTION

In the first chapter of the Book of Revelation, Yeshua gave John a clear framework of three principal phases of the visions he would receive.

Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter; (Revelation 1:19).

As we noted in the first chapter, using this framework, the entire Book can be neatly split into these:

- Revelation chapter 1: The things which thou hast seen. This describes the vision of the glorified Yeshua which John saw.
- Revelation chapters 2 and 3: The things which are. This describes state of the Church. The 7 churches of Asia Minor represent the Church age.
- Revelation chapters 4-19 and 20-22: the things which shall be hereafter. These describe what will take place in heaven and on earth after the rapture of the Church leading to the Second Coming of Yeshua in Revelation Chapter 19. Revelation 20 deals with imprisonment of Satan, his Millennial reign, and eternal end of the unrighteous. Revelation 21 and 22 deal with issues of eternity.

---

*Verse by verse commentary of Revelation  
chapter 4*

---

*After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter (Revelation 4:1).*

### COMMENTARY

Let us break down this loaded verse.

*“After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven”:*

This speaks of after end of the church age and beginning of a short new window of time that will be manifesting in both the heavenly and earthly realms.

*“and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither”.*

Here an angel with a voice that sounded like a trumpet invited John to come up hither to the heavenly realm. In line with the concept of the rapture, we can co-relate this with the voice of the angel and trump of Elohim in 1 Corinthians 15:50-55 and 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18 which herald the rapture of saints.

*“and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter”.*

The language used here is clear: what John would be shown from chapters 4 to the end of the book are not things that had happened in history before or current in his days. He would be shown things that must be hereafter” This belies concepts espoused by the preterists who claim that the events of Revelation started happening in AD 70 with destruction of Jerusalem by General Titus and his invading Roman Army.

*“And immediately I was in the spirit:”  
(Revelation4:2).*

### COMMENTARY

Apart from the first reference to being in the Spirit in Revelation 1:10, John again makes it clear that his being inducted into the heavenly realm was in the Spirit. Whether his spirit alone, spirit and soul or his whole being was raptured to experience heaven is not defined. We can only conjecture through the case of Paul the apostle in his own experience noted in:

It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord. 2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven. 3 And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) 4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter (2 Corinthians 12:1-4).

*“and, behold, a throne was set in heaven”  
(Revelation 4:2).*

## COMMENTARY

The central focus of the heavenly realm which John saw was the Throne of Elohim! It is the focal point of everything so much so that on his induction into that realm, what he saw was a set throne.

*“and one sat on the throne. 3 And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald” (Revelation 4:2-3).*

## COMMENTARY

- John saw that the Throne was not empty but rather occupied. John was not permitted to see the very face of Elohim. What he was permitted to see was the glory of the Divine presence. It was a majestic, glorious divine presence which could only be described by the beauty of some rare minerals: Jasper and Sardine stone.
- John also saw a rainbow round about the Throne glorious like an emerald. This is an amazing sight indeed. One deduction we can make is that the Elohim Who created heaven and earth and has all Omnipotence of power, able to do whatever He wants places a permanent memorial of His covenant with mankind and the earth realm around His Throne so that no matter what happens with humans, He would stick to this word announced after the flood:

And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying, 9 And I, behold, I establish my

covenant with you, and with your seed after you; 10 And with every living creature that is with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth. 11 And I will establish my covenant with you, neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth. 12 And God said, This is the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that is with you, for perpetual generations: 13 I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth. 14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud: 15 And I will remember my covenant, which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh. 16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth. 17 And God said unto Noah, This is the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that is upon the earth (Genesis 9:8-17).

Let us continue with our study of Revelation chapter 4.

*And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold (Revelation 4:4).*

**COMMENTARY**

Elohim was not alone in the Throne room of heaven. There were 24 Elders who were seated around the Throne of Elohim, clothed in white raiment with crowns of gold on their heads. Let us break this down for deeper comprehension. Who are they? These do not seem to be angelic beings. Nowhere in the Bible do we see angels wearing crowns. Rather, these appear to be humans who overcame and are enthroned.

- **Clothed in white raiment.** This is the righteousness of Elohim in Yeshua that is the portion of those redeemed by the Blood.
- **Crowns of gold.** There is anecdotal evidence that the redeemed who complete their earthly assignments with distinction will be crowned in the heavenly realm. Let us remember the words of apostle Paul in

I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: 8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing (2 Timothy 4:7-8).

The statement attributed to these 24 elders confirms that they are redeemed humans from the earth.

And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints. 9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out

of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;  
10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests:  
and we shall reign on the earth (Revelation 5:8-10).

- o Since there were 12 tribes of Israel and 12 Apostles representing the Old and New Covenant respectively, it is safe to assume that the 24 came from both tracks.
- o Yeshua had this spectacular promise for the apostles

And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you,  
That ye which have followed me, in the  
regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the  
thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel  
(Matthew 19:28).

That ye may eat and drink at my table in my  
kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve  
tribes of Israel (Luke 22:30).

*And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings  
and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning  
before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God  
(Revelation 4:5).*

## **COMMENTARY**

Two principal sights are manifested in the Throne room:

- o Lightnings and thunderings and voices proceeded out of the Throne
- o Holy Spirit is pictured as seven burning lamps. The 7 connotes perfection or completeness of His presence as in previous scriptures:

John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne; (Revelation 1:4),

And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots: 2 And the spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord; 3 And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears: (Isaiah 11:1-3)

We need to remember these things about the Book of Revelation:

- o It is one in which there is blessedness for reading, hearing and doing according to what is required by the Lord.

Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand (Revelation 1:3).

- o The Lord gave the book of Revelation as a compass that leads saints home to Him. Those who study the Book diligently and walk in the light of the truth therein will be graciously enabled to complete their pilgrimage gloriously.

And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done. 7 Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book... 10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand. 11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still. 12 And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be. 13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last. 14 Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. 15 For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie. 16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star. 17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. 18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: 19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy

city, and from the things which are written in this book. 20 He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. 21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen (Revelation 22:6-7, 10-21).

It is sad therefore that Religious leaders of Christendom have partnered with the enemy to put a lid on this book of light. Majority of Christians go through life without reading, studying, or walking in the light of the truth therein. We are therefore thankful to Elohim Who has graciously poured out His Spirit upon the Word so that we are able to study, understand and walk in the light of truth.

We will continue this study of Revelation chapter 4 in the next chapter. Please share this message with friends and family on and off Facebook.

#### **ASSIGNMENT**

1. Please share 3 things you learned from this commentary of Revelation chapter 4. 2. What will you do with the lessons in this chapter?

## Chapter 9

### Commentary on Revelation Chapter 4: The Throne Room of Heaven Part 2

We will continue the commentary of the Book of Revelation chapter 4 in this chapter. From the previous chapter, we saw the reality that the Throne of Elohim is the focal point of life in the heavenly realm. This is the control room of heaven from where everything in that realm and the earth is ordered. We saw the similitude of Elohim on the Throne and description of His awesome presence and glory. We also saw the reality that Elohim is not a lonely God Who is distant from His creation. There are 24 Elders who are seated on thrones around Elohim. Our study suggest that the 24 most likely are the redeemed out of the Old and New Covenants.

---

*Continuation of Verse-by-verse  
commentary of Revelation chapter 4*

---

*And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God (Revelation 4:5).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

Two principal sights are manifested in the Throne room:

- o Lightnings and thunderings and voices proceeded out of the Throne.

- o Holy Spirit is pictured as seven burning lamps. The 7 connotes perfection or completeness of His presence, as in previous scriptures:

John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne (Revelation 1:4).

And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots: 2 And the spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord; 3 And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears: (Isaiah 11:1-3).

*And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: (Revelation 4:6).*

## COMMENTARY

In front of the Throne of Elohim, John saw what he described as a sea of glass which looked like crystal. We see what looks like a clear sea of glass which looks transparent like crystal

*and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind. 7 And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf,*

*and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle (Revelation 4:6-7).*

John saw four living creatures within and around the Throne of Elohim. The word 'beasts' is generally considered an inelegant rendering of the creatures which John saw.

## COMMENTARY

---

*Description and identity of The Living  
Creatures*

---

*...and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind (Revelation 4:6).*

- The living creatures otherwise called beasts were 4 in number.
- They were in the midst of the Throne of Elohim and round about it. This speaks of extreme proximity to Elohim.
- They were full of eyes before and behind. This speaks of their extraordinary insight and points to the reality that they are angelic beings, unlike the 24 Elders who seemed to be humans redeemed from the earth and translated into the heavenly realm.

*And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle (Revelation 4:7).*

## COMMENTARY

The living beings are described further. We can only make some conjectures here that are not theological facts.

- The first had the appearance of a Lion. This may speak hint at one of the identities of Yeshua, Jesus as the Lion of the Tribe of Judah. It may be that what is projected here is His quality of courage and boldness in undertaking the redemption mission when He did.
- The second looked like a Calf or Ox. This speaks of strength in service, which is another undisputable quality of the Messiah who came to serve humanity.
- The face of the third looked like a human. This may be a reference to His identification with humanity in the Incarnation.
- The 4th angelic being looked like a flying Eagle. This may possibly hint at the Majesty of His glorified state.

We state again that these are mere conjectures and not based on a specific revelation.

*And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come (Revelation 4:8).*

## **COMMENTARY**

The angelic beings or living creatures are further described with an introduction to some aspects of their assignments.

- o Each of them had 6 wings about and full of eyes within.
- o Their primary assignment seems to be to worship Elohim as the Thrice Holy One.
- o It also seems that one of their primary preoccupations is to proclaim the awe-inspiring Name of Yahweh: Which was, and is, and is to come.

Let us remember that when Moses inquired of His Name and Identity, this was the response:

And Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them? 14 And God said unto Moses, I Am That I Am: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I Am hath sent me unto you. 15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, the Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations (Exodus 3:13-15).

David Guzik in his Enduring Word commentary had these to say of the beings:

“From comparison with Ezekiel 1:4-14 and 10:20-22, we understand these creatures to be cherubim, the spectacular angelic beings surrounding the throne of God. Satan was once one of these high angelic beings, according to Ezekiel 28:14.

Cherubim were also prominent in design of the tabernacle, particularly in the Most Holy Place (Exodus 25:17-22 and Exodus 26:1-31) The Scriptures show us that the tabernacle is a model of the throne of God, in some manner (Exodus 25: 8-9). *b. Full of eyes in front and in back... full of eyes around and within:* Their multitude of eyes indicates these **living creatures** (not “beasts” as in the KJV) are not blind instruments or robots. They know and understand, and have greater insight and perception than any man.

- i. These beings of great intelligence and understanding live their existence to worship God. All failure to truly worship is rooted in a lack of seeing and understanding.
- ii. The way these super-intelligent beings worship God reminds us that our worship must be intelligent.” (Guzik, David. “Enduring Word Bible Commentary)

David Guzik quotes Trapp who says “Our service must not be rash but reasonable, Romans 12:1, such as wherefore we can render a reason. God hates a blind sacrifice, a Samaritan’s service, when men worship they know not what nor why, John 4:22.” (Guzik, David. “Enduring Word Bible Commentary)

*And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever, 10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying, 11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created (Revelation 4:9-11).*

**COMMENTARY**

In these three verses, we learn some profound truths about the heavenly realm and what happens constantly at the Throne of Grace.

*“And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever”*

The 4 Cherubim are specially invested in worshipping of Elohim and magnifying His Holy Name. From what follows, we also discern that they also act as worship leaders in the heavenly realm who inspire others to follow suit.

*“The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying”*

As the Cherubim magnify Elohim, the 24 Elders fall down or prostrate before Him in adoration. The crowns they receive from Him are what they cast down at His Feet signifying acknowledgement that who they are and whatever accomplishments are all by His Grace and He therefore deserves all the glory, all by Himself. The lesson should not be lost on us who are on this side of eternity that who we are as the redeemed and all things we have as assets are products of His Grace. This reality should drive our attitude towards Elohim. Walking in this consciousness delivers us from pride which He hates with passion.

For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it? (1 Corinthians 4:7),

But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble (James 4:6).

Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble. 6 Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time: (1 Peter 5:5-6).

*“Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created” (Revelation 4:11).*

The words of this celestial song carry much weight. It is one we who are on our pilgrimage should commit to heart and utter as many times as we are prompted by Holy Spirit. Let us break down the song:

- Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, honour, and power – all the redeemed should walk in the light of this truth on a 24/7 basis.
- For thou hast created all things – this is self-evident truth that all the redeemed should know and celebrate. That the Creator of the whole universe had such a high value for us that out of Himself, He raised a Blood sacrifice in Yeshua for our redemption is humbling. That He would admit us into His holy family, make our hearts the dwelling place of His Spirit is truly staggering. That He would cause us to sit in heavenly places with Yeshua at the right hand of the Father, far above all principality, power and

every name that is named in heaven and on earth is dazzling in its profundity.

- o and for thy pleasure they are and were created. – All of us and all of creation were created and should exist for the pleasure of the Creator, Elohim. As the Cherubim and 24 Elders and hosts of the heavenly realm sing this reality day and night, those of us in the earth realm should pick up the sound from heaven and align with them. More importantly, this song becomes real when our consecrated lives, when wholly surrendered to Him, exist and function for His glory.

Heaven is full of songs and this one is the kicker of some more to come. Before we leave this chapter, let us gain deeper understanding of the Living beings/beasts.

---

### *The Cherubim*

---

As said before, the living creatures (also called ‘living beasts’ in the King James Version) are the special class of angels called the Cherubim – first mentioned in Genesis when assigned to prevent the expelled Adam and Eve from gaining access to the garden of Eden.

And the Lord God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever: 23 Therefore the Lord God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken. 24 So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of

Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life (Genesis 3:22-24).

These angelic beings are so special that they spread their wings over the Throne of Grace. That reality is pre-figured in the way images of the Cherubim made of pure gold

Lucifer was in this angelic class as a Cherubim before He fell and became Satan.

How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! 13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: 14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. 15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit (Isaiah 14:12-15).

Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created. 14 Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. 15 Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee (Ezekiel 28:13-15),

Understanding the book of Revelation will fill our hearts with awe, inspire us to surrender all to Elohim and keep our eyes fixed on the Throne of Grace. No true saint will study this book and remain the same.

### **ASSIGNMENT**

1. Please share 3 things you learned from this commentary of Revelation chapter 4. 2. What will you do with the lessons in this chapter?

## Chapter 10

### Revelation Chapter 5 The Sealed Scroll, The Lion and Lamb

The Heavenly realm where Elohim has His Throne controls things which happen in the earth realm. Before the Great Tribulation takes place in the earth realm, we are given a picture of the preceding events. Revelation chapter 5 introduces us to the reality that Yeshua alone is qualified to flag off the awesome events that will be unfolded from Chapter 6. The Lamb is also the Lion. He Who was Incarnated as a Baby completed His assignment and functions as a righteous Judge over the earth realm. Those who refuse His redemptive work will earn the just recompense of their sins.

---

#### *Commentary of Revelation chapter 5*

---

*And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals (Revelation 5:1).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- The Father is seated on the Throne.
- In His right hand is a scroll (book) written both within and outside (on both sides of the scroll which is unusual since writings are normally within them).
- The scroll is sealed with 7 seals. This signifies fullness of the divine counsel within.

*And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof? (Revelation 5:2).*

### **COMMENTARY**

- John saw what he described as a ‘strong’ angel.
- The angel proclaimed authoritatively (with a loud voice).
- The question the angel asked set the stage for emergence of the only One who is qualified to open the book (scroll) and also loose the seals.

*And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon. 4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon (Revelation 5:3-4).*

### **COMMENTARY**

What happened after question of the strong angel is of interest:

- No one in heaven or in the earth realm was able to open the book or look into what is therein.
- John wept much that no one was qualified to open the scroll and loose the seals. He had received an incredible promise in the preceding chapter which seems in danger of not coming to pass.

After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with

me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter (Revelation 4:1).

*And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof (Revelation 5:5).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- One of the 24 Elders introduced in Revelation 4 consoled John.
- He announced the identity of the only one Personality Who was qualified for the divine act.
- The Personality has two redemptive names: Lion of the tribe of Judah and the Root of David.
- This Personality had prevailed and therefore qualified to open the book and loose the seals.

*And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth (Revelation 5:6).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- The Lamb of Elohim was pictured as slain (possibly the Blood of Redemption which was shown to the courts of heaven on conclusion of His Mission on the resurrection morning).

- He is pictured as standing in the midst of the throne, the four living creatures (Beasts) and the 24 Elders.
- He is depicted as having 7 horns and 7 eyes. The horns stand for strength.
- The 7 eyes stand for fullness of Holy Spirit with which He functions as Isaiah 11:1-3 and John 3:34 state.

*And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne (Revelation 5:7).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

Yeshua steps up to the plate and took the Scroll (Book out of the hands of the Father)

*And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints. 9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; 10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth (Revelation 5:8-10).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

On taking the Scroll from the hand of the Father, some things happen:

- The 4 Living Creatures and 24 Elders fell down before The Lamb.

- In their hands are harps.
- Also in their hands are golden vials (bowls) full of odours which are the prayers of saints. This shows that no prayer is wasted. Though it may take time to manifest, all prayers that are consistent to the will of Elohim will be answered.
- They sung a new song which exalted the stature, and redemptive work of Yeshua during His Incarnate state:

*“Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation.”*

- They also projected the outcome of the finished work of the Cross: the redeemed will function with these glorified beings in the heavenly realm:

*“And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.”*

*And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands; 12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing (Revelation 5:11-12).*

## **COMMENTARY**

- John heard the voice of an innumerable company of billions of angels who were around the throne, the living beings (beasts) and Elders).

*“and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;”*

- The multitude of angels were engaged in what they do best: worship. The words of worship and praise are profound:

*“Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.”*

*And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever. 14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever (Revelation 5:13-14).*

## COMMENTARY

- All created beings in heaven, on the earth, and under the earth and in the sea are moved to worship The Father and Son with a profoundly worded song:

*“Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.”*

- To this, the 4 Living Beings (Beasts) voice concurrence: ‘Amen’.

- o The 24 Elders fell (prostrated) and worshipped Elohim Who lives forever.

### **ASSIGNMENT**

1. Please share any 3 things you learned from this chapter.
2. What will you do with the lessons in this chapter?

## Chapter 11

### The Seal Judgements of the Great Tribulation

---

*Exposition of Revelation chapter 6*

---

Revelation chapters 4 and 5 are visions of heaven and the throne of Elohim featuring unending worship by the 24 Elders, 4 living beings/creatures (called ‘living beasts’ in the King James Version) and billions of angels. In Chapter 5 we saw a specific challenge: who was qualified to take the scroll (or Book) from the hand of The Father? The answer was only Yeshua, Jesus. As the Lamb Who was slain and prevailed over Satan and humans, He secured, as it were the sole capacity to judge the earth realm and all that dwell therein. He had paid the Supreme price in His Own shed blood for redemption of humankind. Unfortunately, Satan has over the years seduced the vast majority of both Jews and Gentiles to reject the free offer of Salvation. Of the minority who received Him and are saved, there would be two categories in the earth realm:

- Those who would take heed to His command to surrender their hearts to Him, become disciples who are essentially fishers of men and disciple makers who live holy, watch, and pray in the consciousness that no one knows the day or hour, judgement for iniquity would come upon the earth. For such, these promises are sure: (John 14:1-6, 1 Thessalonians 5:1-11).

They would be taken away in a swift moment of time and given celestial bodies with which they would live forever

with Yeshua. Called the rapture of saints, this would take place almost simultaneously with the first resurrection of the righteous dead (1 Corinthians 15:50-55; 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18). It is the presence of this category of saints who represent the true Church, the Holy Bride and Body of Yeshua that restrains manifestation of the anti-Christ and the terrible judgements on inhabitants of the earth realm called the Great Tribulation.

- o From the uniform testimony of scriptures, most believers would miss the rapture. This would not necessarily be because of overt or covert sin. It would seem that the cause of this state of affairs would be lack of watchfulness and prayer; love of the world and pursuit of the best it has to offer or even such things as unforgiveness, ought and weights such as spiritual laziness. Those who bought into Mystery Babylon or a distortion of the Christian Faith because of embrace of partisan politics and co-habitation with governments will together with the vast majority of Jews who rejected their Messiah, go through the Great Tribulation. Because they know the truth about the Beast Economic system (the Mark, Name and Number of the Beast or anti-Christ) as espoused by the False Prophet and the reality that eternal perdition is the portion of partakers (Revelation 13:16-18 and Revelation 14:8-11), they will receive grace to embrace martyrdom. This will be the only pathway through which they will be saved and glorified (Revelation 6:9-11; Revelation 7:9-17); Revelation 15:1-4)

This background, which is based on comparing the Books of Daniel with Words of Yeshua, teachings of Paul the apostle and John essentially clears the theological confusion of the Pre, Mid and Post Tribulation controversies.

Revelation chapter 6 shows us the control post from where the terrible judgements that would be experienced in the earth realm (Land, Air and Sea) over 3 and a half years are generated from. It will be a case of ‘heaven sneezing and the earth catching cold’! The events of Revelation Chapter 6 and related chapters are explicated in Great detail in a companion resource titled ‘The Things to Come: What Next? Please download your free copy from the website. What we shall provide here are the barest of commentaries.

---

*Opening of the Seals of the Scroll and  
their consequences*

---

*And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see (Revelation 6:1).*

**COMMENTARY**

When Yeshua, the Lamb opened the first seal of the scroll he took from the Father, these things followed:

- A roaring of thunder followed.
- One of the four living creatures invited John to come and see what would follow.

*And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer (Revelation 6:2).*

**COMMENTARY**

Here is a breakdown of what John saw:

- A white horse. Ordinarily, this would have signified a man of Peace like Yeshua, Jesus.
- This was, however, not Yeshua, Jesus sitting on the white horse. The person has a bow, which is an instrument of war.
- A crown was given to him, meaning he received authority and power.
- The mandate of this personality was to conquer.
- This is a picture of the anti-Christ who would following the rapture deceive both Israel, Christians who were not raptured and the world to see him as a man who would bring peace and stability to a chaotic world. The agenda he would pursue however would be to conquer and establish himself in global dominance. Many who he deceived would not realise what was happening until they are in the bag, and it would be too late to stop him.

*And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see. 4 And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword (Revelation 6:3-4).*

### **COMMENTARY**

- When the second seal was opened, the second living being invites John to come and see. John was invited up to the heavenly realm to receive these revelations of things that would surely come to pass. He documented them faithfully for our learning so that

we can make adjustments and be spared some of the most harrowing events of the Great Tribulation.

- John saw a red horse. Red is the colour of blood and always signifies danger.
- The rider of this horse was mandated to take away Peace from the world which rejected the Prince of Peace!
- In the ensuing chaos, humans reverted to the pristine atavistic tendencies of old, killing one another in reckless fashion.
- A great sword was given unto this messenger of death and destruction to execute his evil assignment.

*And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand. 6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine (Revelation 6:5-6).*

## **COMMENTARY**

On opening of the third seal, these things happened:, the third living being invites John to come and see. A breakdown of what John saw:

- There was a black horse! The colour black signifies mourning to many.
- The rider had a pair of balances or weighing scales in his hand. This speaks of extreme scarcity and lack

when there will be a necessity for people to weigh food carefully to ensure that every piece is accounted for.

- The prices quoted for agricultural produce would be out of this world: “A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny” Inflation will drive up the cost of food. David Guzik of Enduring Word Bible Commentary says that these prices are twelve times higher than normal and that it means it would cost a full day’s wages to buy the equivalent of a loaf of bread. He quotes Walvoord who says this describes ‘a time of famine when life will be reduced to the barest necessities.
- In spite of this bleak scenario, the voice directs that ‘see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.’ Oil and wine represent luxury items which only the rich can afford. While much suffering is going on across the world, the rich and powerful may not feel the full effects because they have the money to buy what they are used to. This truly reflects a state of socio-economic inequity.

*And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see. 8 And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth (Revelation 6:7-8).*

## **COMMENTARY**

At the opening of the 4th seal, the 4th living being invites John to come and see:

- A Pale horse the name of whose rider is Death. A great harvest of death seems to be the assignment of the 4th Horse man. Paleness is the colour of dead people. As we have seen so far, the anti-Christ would have slaughtered many people. Wars would have taken away lives of many. Famine would have dealt with a large number of people. Now Death itself was on assignment in the earth realm!
- The gruesome assignment of the 4th horse man is staggering in sheer scale: a quarter of humanity would perish! In today's terms when there are about 8 billion inhabitants of the earth realm, this would mean 2 billion lives wasted as part of the outcome of the early days of Great Tribulation.

*“And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.”*

- Statistics like this can be cold! An African proverb says that when the corpse of a stranger is taken for burial, it seems like a piece of wood. Can we realise that these may be people we know and love: relatives, friends, co-workers, and social media contacts? Can we be moved by the sheer scale of these numbers to get into passionate intercession for souls of those we know or are in any form of relationship with?

*And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: 10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? 11 And white robes were given unto every one of*

*them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled (Revelation 6:9-11).*

## COMMENTARY

When the 5th seal was opened, John saw a number of things:

- He saw tribulation saints -in heaven, not the earth! Their souls were reaped and translated from the earth to heaven once they were martyred for the Faith.

“I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:”

- The Tribulation saints demanded justice from Elohim “10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?”
- White Robes were given to them, signifying the righteousness of Yeshua, Jesus as reward for their faith in Him.

*“And white robes were given unto every one of them;”*

- The tribulation saints were asked to rest for a little season, until others appointed for martyrdom sealed their own fate in blood.

*“and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.”*

*And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; 13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. 14 And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. 15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; 16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: 17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand? (Revelation 6:12-17).*

## **COMMENTARY**

When the 6th soul was opened, there was no voice inviting John to come and see. It was an open revelation which consists of these:

- There were massive fearsome dislocations in the land, and the atmosphere of the world. “there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; 13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

This situation seems to fit into the description of the great day of the Lord in some scriptures

Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness? 7 Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble, but he shall be saved out of it (Jeremiah 30:6-7).

And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. 31 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and terrible day of the Lord come (Joel 2:30-31).

The great day of the Lord is near, it is near, and hasteth greatly, even the voice of the day of the Lord: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly. 15 That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, (Zephaniah 1:14-15).

And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke: 20 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and notable day of the Lord come: 21 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved (Acts 2:19-21).

- When the shakings and this judgement hit the earth realm, responses of the people are carnal because of hardness of heart!

*And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; 16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: 17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand? (Revelation 6:15-16).*

Verse 17 shows that they knew why the shakings were happening. They knew that the wrath of Elohim is the just recompense for their sinful choices and life of rebellion against Him. In the current dispensation when the gospel has been reduced to a set of formulae on how to get rich, be powerful and accumulate all the good of this world, there is the need for the remnant to pause and recalibrate. Trouble lies ahead and let no one be in any doubt about this.

See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven: 26 Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven. 27 And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain. 28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably

with reverence and godly fear: 29 For our God is a consuming fire (Hebrews 12:25-29).

---

*Exhortation of Apostle Peter*

---

Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, 4 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation. 5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water: 6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished: 7 But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. 8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. 9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. 10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up. 11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, 12 Looking for and hastening unto

the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? 13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness. 14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless (2 Peter 3:3-14),

### **ASSIGNMENT**

1. Please briefly describe your understanding of what follows in each of the 6 seals that were opened? 2. What is your personal take away from this chapter?

## Chapter 12

### The Sealing of the Remnant among Jews and Gentiles

---

*Exposition of Revelation chapter 7*

---

In the beginning of creation, Moses was given a retroactive view of creation and the seismic events which followed the fall of man, including the judgement of the Flood which destroyed sinful humanity except Noah and his family of 8. The Book of Revelation comprises a series of specific visions and revelations granted to John. The idea was for Him to document how the world as we know it would end. The chapters, as arranged, are not necessarily chronological. Diligent readers who prayerfully seek help of the Holy Spirit can on comparing scripture with scripture discern the general flow of the series of revelations.

Chapter 6 dealt with the Seal Judgements. With opening of the first 4 seals we saw the 4 horse men of the apocalypse carrying out various aspects of the judgements which are part of the Great Tribulation. Thereafter as the last chapter shows, the 5th seal revealed tribulation saints under the alter of Elohim – in the heavenlies rather than on earth. The 6th seal ushered in extraordinary disaster in the earth realm with the great personalities seeking shelter from the fury of heaven. Rather than deal with opening of the 7th seal, Revelation chapter 7 takes us through an interesting discourse. It is one in which Elohim, in the specially makes provision for preservation of His elect remnant from the scourge that is the Great Tribulation.

As said in a companion resource, *‘The Things to come, what next?’* ‘one of the wrong doctrines taught by Christian religion is that once the rapture occurs, the doors of Grace and Mercy of God are closed, and no one will be saved during the Great Tribulation era. It is one of the manifestations of Religion to help God through fear inducing messages. What will get the job done in terms of harvest of souls is not scare mongering. Rather, it is the balanced presentation of truth as laid out in the Holy Bible, under unction of Holy Spirit that helps us to grasp the mind of Elohim. As John 8:32 says, it is truth that sets people free. Balanced preaching and teaching should not be confined to the era before the tribulation but also needs to be for both the current and future generations. This teaching will be profitable for the saints who miss the rapture for any reason whatsoever.’

Continuing, that resource states ‘who are tribulation era saints? They are the Elect of Elohim God who will be saved in the midst of the Great Tribulation. The Graciousness and Merciful heart of Elohim is once again revealed: He made ample provision for those who will be saved during the Great Tribulation to still make it into His eternal Kingdom. That Elohim would pause the Great Tribulation account to secure His Own shows how awesome the depth of His love is. This awesome provision of Grace should never be used as an excuse for any saint to be careless with their walk with the Lord. We have an incredible opportunity to live holy by His grace and complete the assignments committed to our trust. After the rapture, life will be hard for believers. They will be excluded from socio-economic activities, betrayed, persecuted, and brutally murdered for their faith.

If thou hast run with the **footmen**, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and if in the land of peace, wherein thou

trustedst, they wearied thee, then how wilt thou do in the swelling of Jordan? (Jeremiah 12:5).

---

*SEALING OF THE REMNANT OF ISRAEL AND  
TRIBULATION SAINTS*

---

The intensity of judgement to be poured out on the earth realm necessitates an act of Divine mercy towards His remnant of the natural seed of Abraham (Hebrews) who missed the rapture: He seals them for preservation. Before we go into the verse-by-verse commentary of Revelation chapter 7, let us first understand what a seal is, and check the bible references. Ordinarily, seals are affixed on letters to authenticate the genuineness and authority of the author. In the Bible, a seal is a mark of divine ownership by Elohim, which is placed on the redeemed. Angels, Satan, and all the powers of darkness recognise the seal which is upon the spirit-man of saints.

---

*Purposes*

---

- o Confirmation that the individual was truly regenerated by the Holy Spirit and not merely a ‘church member/goer’ (Ephesians 1:13).

In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were **sealed** with that holy Spirit of promise,

Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity (2 Timothy 2:19).

- The seal releases the basic spirit gifts which define who the saints will be and what he or she will do in the Kingdom. Through the root gifts, all saints (not a few 'anointed clergy) are endowed with the capacity to all function as priests after the order of Melchizedek (Romans 12:1-8; 1 Corinthians 12:7, Ephesians 4:7, 1 Peter 2; 9-10, 1 Peter 4:10-11).
- A down payment that if the saint presses in, he or she will receive the fullness of the Holy Spirit.

Who hath also **sealed** us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts (2 Corinthians 1:22).

- It is the identification mark that the individual will ultimately be saved – through the first resurrection or the rapture.

And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are **sealed** unto the day of redemption (Ephesians 4:30).

- The seal is also a mark showing special preservation of the carrier from the wrath which will be upon the earth realm during the Great Tribulation and guarantee that such will NOT take the mark, name or number of the beast but opt for martyrdom.

And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain

for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: 10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? 11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled (Revelation 6:9-11).

Such people are guaranteed to be translated, upon martyrdom to the throne of Elohim where they will await the start of the millennial reign of Yeshua when they will be glorified to function as joint heirs and co-rulers with Him.

And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years (Revelation 20:4).

---

*Verse by verse commentary of Revelation  
chapter 7*

---

*And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree (Revelation 7:1).*

## COMMENTARY

John is shown some dramatic scenes in the heavenlies which will affect the earth.

- He saw 4 angels standing on the 4 corners of the earth.
- The angels are pictured as holding the 4 winds of the earth.
- The idea is that by their actions, the wind would not blow on the earth, sea or trees.
- The overall image is that of withholding or preventing things from happening.

*And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea, 3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads (Revelation 7:2-3).*

## COMMENTARY

Verses two and three bring clarity to verse 1. This is a breakdown:

- Another angel ascends from the east with the seal of Elohim.
- He cries out with a loud voice to the 4 angels a clear instruction to stay action.

- o The delayed action is to make room for the sealing of specific servants of Elohim God from the two people groups recognized by heaven: the Jews and Gentiles.
- o The seals were to be on the foreheads of the elect possibly for ease of identification.

---

*Sealing of 144,000 remnants of Elohim in  
Israel*

---

*And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel. 5 Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand. 6 Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand. 7 Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand. 8 Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand (Revelation 7:4-8).*

### **COMMENTARY**

Four angels on four corners of the earth ready to execute judgement were restrained from doing so until the remnant of Israel is numbered. One hundred and forty-four thousand (144,000) of the Jews/Hebrews were sealed. A few interesting things to note include these things:

- o Joseph the son of Jacob, received two portions in his two sons, Manasseh, and Ephraim (called Joseph here).
- o The tribe of Dan is conspicuously omitted. We are not told why this is so. It is possible that the tribe eventually lived out the prophecy of Jacob on his deathbed.

Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward (Genesis 49:17).

The tribe of Dan introduced idolatry in an organised form in Israel as recorded in this scripture.

And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land. 31 And they set them up Micah's graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh (Judges 18:30-31).

We are not told why the name of Dan was omitted. However, in Ezekiel 48:2 which shows the partition of the Land during the Millennium, the Tribe of Dan receives its due portion.

---

*Sealing of the innumerable number of  
Tribulation saints from among the  
Gentiles*

---

*After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and*

*tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands; (Revelation 7:9).*

## **COMMENTARY**

After the elect remnant of Israel was sealed, John sees a spectacular scene:

- He saw an innumerable company of saints.
- These were redeemed out of the various Gentile nations, kindreds, people groups, tongues (language groups).
- They stood before the Throne and before the Lamb, their Redeemer.
- They were clothed in white robes – the righteousness of Yeshua imputed to them by Grace.
- They had palms in their hands. Palms are symbols of triumph and victory. These had breasted the tape of eternity against all odds, including the reign of terror of the anti-Christ in the earth realm!

*And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb. 11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God, (Revelation 7:10-11).*

## **COMMENTARY**

The elect was not quiet but in celebratory mode!

- o They cried with a loud voice.
- o They attributed their victory to Yahweh Who sits on the Throne of Grace and also specifically acknowledged the role of the Lamb of Elohim, Yeshua through Whose shed Blood they experienced redemption (John 1:29).
- o Their proclamation has a domino effect: all the angels stand around the throne with the 24 elders and 4 living creatures (beasts) prostrate before the throne, worshipping the Most High Elohim.

*Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen (Revelation 7:12).*

## **COMMENTARY**

The content of their song is heart-warming:

- o First to note is the principle of agreement or concurrence typified by the word ‘Amen’. To say amen to a prayer by another is to align with same and declare that we want it to be so as desired.
- o Blessing, glory, wisdom, thanksgiving, honour, power and might are attributed to Elohim forever.
- o The saints, triumphant, are aware that without Him, they are nothing. We should learn from them and start practicing the concept of attributing everything we receive to Him alone. When we do this, there will be no room for pride or vain glory.

*And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they? 14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb (Revelation 7:13-14).*

## **COMMENTARY**

The dialogue between one of the 24 Elders and John is interesting, designed to bring clarity:

- The elder asked John, a mere earthling who the multitude are and where they are coming from.
- John wisely decided not to guess, but rather throw the question back to the elder.
- In answering, the elder graphically paints the picture of who tribulation saints are. These are those specially sealed by Elohim and preserved from the Beast economic system (taking of the mark, name and number of the anti-Christ which is the only way of survival offered to those who will live in the era after the rapture (Revelation 13, Revelation 14).
- They opted for martyrdom and walk in the righteousness of their Savior, Yeshua the Lamb.
- They came out of great tribulation means they are delivered from the earth real and are rather in the presence of Elohim in the heavenly realm. The translation from the earth to the heavenly realm of martyrs of that era will be automatic. The delay is only on this side of eternity.

*Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them. 16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. 17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes (Revelation 7:15-17).*

### **COMMENTARY**

The language with which the state of tribulation saints is written is clear:

- Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple. Their abode is right at the throne of Elohim God. They serve Him in unending worship, just like the 24 elders, 4 living beings and angels.
- and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them. Elohim dwells among His people. This is a perfect picture of intimacy.
- All the troubles experienced in the mortal state become a thing of the past!

*“They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat”*

- The reason for their everlasting joy is Yeshua, Jesus their Lord who takes responsibility for their wellbeing, continuing His role as the Great and Good Shepherd:

*“For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters;”*

- We see the ultimate: the end of all pain, and sorrow by the sovereign action of Elohim: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

Brethren, let us be encouraged to make the main thing, the main thing: embrace Grace to have an intimate relationship with Elohim as true disciples of Yeshua, ensure completion of the Great Commission as we walk in love and unity with other disciples.

#### **ASSIGNMENT**

1. Please share any 5 things you learned from this chapter.
2. What will you do with the lessons in this chapter.

## Chapter 13

### The 7th Seal and 4 of the Trumpet Judgements

---

*Exposition of Revelation chapter 8*

---

The seal judgements started in Revelation chapter 8 to flag off the Great Tribulation or season of judgement and pouring out of the wrath of Elohim upon inhabitants of the earth realm. Their assignment was just the beginning of the woes which lie ahead for those who reject the mercy and grace of Elohim. After the 6th Seal judgement, there is a pause. As Revelation Chapter 7 in our last chapter, the purpose of the pause is to give room for the elect remnant among the Jews and Gentiles who only Elohim knows are sealed. While it appears, the Jewish remnant was sealed to be preserved for special assignment during that short window of time, the fate of the Gentile remnants shows that the seal preserved them from embracing the Beast Economic System, just like the blood on the door posts of Jews marked them out for exemption when the angel of death struck Egypt on the Passover night. Sealed from suffering eternal perdition, they receive Grace to gladly suffered martyrdom. They were translated to the presence of Elohim in heaven and asked to wait for other tribulation saints whose souls would be reaped from the earth realm during the Great Tribulation.

---

*Verse by verse commentary of Revelation  
chapter 8*

---

*And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour (Revelation 8:1).*

### **COMMENTARY**

Revelation chapter 8 opens with an extraordinary scene. Heaven is a place of constant worship with voices of the 24 Elders, the 4 living beings and billions of angels. Here we are given the picture of silence in heaven for a space of about half an hour. It is like the inhabitants of the heavenly realm are trying to catch their breath over what is about to be released in a series of judgements in the earth realm.

*And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets (Revelation 8:2).*

### **COMMENTARY**

Angels who appear to be in high office due to their proximity to the throne of Elohim are given 7 Trumpets. The sounding of each Trumpet will herald specific judgements in the earth realm during the Great Tribulation.

*And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne. 4 And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand. 5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake (Revelation 8:3-5).*

### **COMMENTARY**

The next aspect of the vision is vivid.

- John saw another angel other than the 7 holding a golden censer full of incense.
- The incense is to be offered along with prayers of all saints on the golden altar in front of the throne of Elohim.
- The smoke of the incense, mingled with the prayers of the saints, ascended to Elohim where He is seated.
- As the angel fills a censer with fire from the altar, he casts it into the earth.
- The outcome of the above is that voices, thundering, lightning and an earthquake rocked the earth realm.

*And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound (Revelation 8:6).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

All the above are mere preludes to the Trumpet Judgements.

*The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up (Revelation 8:7).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

At the sound of the first Trumpet, the Great Tribulation increases in intensity from what transpired over the 6 Seal Judgements. These are the Trumpet Judgements:

- Hail and fire mingled with blood is cast upon the earth.
- The ecological disaster which follows is devastating: a third part of trees are burnt up while all green grass is scorched.

*And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood; 9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed (Revelation 8:8-9).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

At the sound of the second trumpet by the angel, these outcomes follow:

- A great mountain burning with fire (perhaps a fiery meteor) is cast into the sea.
- The third part of the sea became blood (whether this is actual blood or looked like blood is not an issue. The real issue is that such portions of water will not be fit for purpose). By way of context to enable us to understand the scope of the ecological disaster, the US Geological Services estimates that 71 percent of the planet earth's surface is covered with water.
- The third part of marine life (Whales, Sharks, Dolphins, Sea lions, fishes, and various kinds of sea food) just perished.
- One third of all ships would be destroyed. According to the UK government website, as at end of 2020,

there were 62,100 vessels in the world's trading fleet. If we add the many cruise ships, ocean liners, submarines, oil tankers, container ships, private yachts, and various types of boats and canoes ply the oceans, seas, rivers, lakes, and streams, the number would be exceedingly great.

*And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters; 11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter (Revelation 8:10-11).*

#### COMMENTARY

When the third Trumpet sounds, the plagues move to the fresh waters.

- A great burning star falls from the heavens falls upon a third part of the fresh waters of the earth: the flowing rivers, streams, and fountains.
- The name of the star is given as Wormwood. This has a very bitter substance which creates sadness.
- On impact with the waters of the earth realm, a third part of them became bitter and undrinkable. This led to the death of many people.

*And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise (Revelation 8:12).*

## COMMENTARY

When the 4th angel sounds the 4th Trumpet, a number of cataclysmic events followed.

- A third part of the Sun, Moon and the Stars were smitten or struck.
- A third part of these sources of natural light was blacked out.
- A third part of each day and night season was deprived of light. In effect, there were shorter days and longer nights during the period.

*And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound! (Revelation 8:13)*

## COMMENTARY

Following the sounding of the 4th Trumpet, there was a pause. During the interim period, these events are pictured.

- An angel flying in the midst of the heavens proclaims, in a loud voice

*“Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth.”*

- The reason for this warning is that the remaining 3 Trumpet judgements which are yet to sound would bring great woe on inhabitants of the earth. About one third of people will perish with those three trumpet judgements.

One self-evident truth is that Elohim is as merciful as ever. Even when it was time to legally judge inhabitants of the earth, He spreads it out. Perhaps this is to give room for as many as possible to seek and find Him.

### **ASSIGNMENT**

1. Please share one thing you learnt from each of the 4 Trumpet Judgements. 2. What will you do with the lessons in this chapter?

## Chapter 14

### The Great Tribulation in High Definition 5th and 6th Trumpet Judgements

---

#### *Exposition of Revelation chapter 9*

---

The Book of Revelation is one of the greatest manifestations of the love of Yahweh for His sons in the earth realm. In it, He lays out a vivid picture of things to come within the last half of the last 7 years preceding the end of the age and inception of the manifest Kingdom. He placed a blessing on reading, hearing, and responding to this special book:

Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand (Revelation 1:3).

For this reason, Yeshua told John not to seal or close the book but to release it to His Body so that people will make informed decisions which will determine their eternal destiny.

And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done. 7 Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book (Revelation 22:6-7).

And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand. 11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still. 12 And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be. 13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last (Revelation 22:10-13).

The Book of Revelation unveils what Yeshua warned us will surely happen in the last days.

For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. 22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened (Matthew 24:21-22).

Concerning its impact on the nation of Israel and the Jews, here is how Prophet Jeremiah describes what will happen:

Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness? 7 Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble, but he shall be saved out of it (Jeremiah 30:6-7).

The good news is that Yeshua has planned a way of escape for those who will hearken to His voice, love righteousness, hate iniquity, embrace Kingdom culture as a lifestyle, stay

prayerful and watchful. They have nothing to fear as His Grace will keep them from falling.

But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you. 2 For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. 3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. 4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief. 5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness. 6 Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober. 7 For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night. 8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation. 9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, 10 Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him. 11 Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do (1 Thessalonians 5:1-11)

The first way of escape is participation in the rapture or catching away of those who live in consciousness of these truths.

Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. 51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but

we shall all be changed, 52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. 53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality (1 Corinthians 15:50-53).

But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. 14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him. 15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. 16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: 17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. 18 Wherefore comfort one another with these words (1 Thessalonians 4:13-18).

The second way of escape for those who missed the rapture is to know the certainty of these things to come. Such people, having been pre-warned, will make up their minds to refuse the mark, name, and number of the beast during the time the anti-Christ will rule the earth.

Book 1 of Revelation Unveiled contained expositions of the truths hidden in plain sight within the pages of

Revelation chapters 1-8. Revelation 8 closes with this ominous warning:

And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound! (Revelation 8:13)

## **WHEN HELL INVADES THE EARTH**

Revelation chapter 9 contains two of the three woes. It is one of the passages which reveal the horror of life in the earth realm during the Great Tribulation. This chapter goes forth with a prayer: May no one watching the video or reading the book ever have cause to experience these terrible things to come, in the Name of Yeshua, Jesus our King, amen!

---

### ***THE 5TH TRUMPET JUDGEMENT***

---

*And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit. 2 And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit (Revelation 9:1-2).*

## **COMMENTARY**

With the sounding or blast of the 5th Trumpet, the scenes shift from the earth and heavenly realms in the previous chapters to a new setting: what originates from the realm of hell will affect the earth.

- The star which fell from heaven to earth is most likely an angel.
- It is not a lifeless star, but an angelic being that is given the key to the bottomless pit. For context, we see in Revelation 20:1-4, that it is one angel who is given the authority to bind Satan and lock him away in the bottomless pit for 1000 years so that the manifest Kingdom Yeshua will reign over in the earth realm will have no intrusion of his malign influence.
- The effect of opening the bottomless pit is felt in the earth realm, as well as the first and second heavens. Smoke from the fire which does not burn out is so intense that the sun and air are darkened. Yeshua told us in Mark 9:44, 46, 48 that the fires of hell are not quenched.

*And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power. 4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads. 5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man (Revelation 9:3-5).*

## **COMMENTARY**

The effect of opening of the bottomless pit is dramatic in the earth realm:

---

*WHAT COMES FORTH ARE CALLED  
LOCUSTS*

---

This speaks of capacity to ravage or destructiveness. In the bible, locusts are instruments of divine judgement to eat up what humans accumulate. This was the case with the judgements against Pharoah and Egypt in the days of Moses and Aaron (Exodus 10. See also Joel 2:25). However, these are not ordinary natural locusts. They are a demonic army that would be unleashed from hell as subsequent verses make clear. These demonic locusts are also vested with power to torment humans in the way scorpions do.

The sting of scorpions does not kill. However, they create great pain that can cause many painful reactions in victims. Verse 4 shows that they were to avoid hurting the grass, trees, or vegetation. Verse 4 also shows the target of the demonic locusts is humans who do not have the seal of Elohim on their foreheads. Let us remember that in Revelation 7, Elohim made provision for sealing of 144,000 Jews and an innumerable company of His remnant out of the Gentiles. That seal or mark of Divine ownership would be the insurance from harm! What an awesome, loving, and compassionate Elohim to make a way of escape of His remnant though they missed the rapture. Victory over sin is a mark of the remnant.

Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity. 20 But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honour, and some to dishonour. 21 If a

man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, and prepared unto every good work. 22 Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart (2 Timothy 2:19-22).

Verse 5 reveals the mandate of the demonic locusts as that of torment:

*“And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.”*

As said earlier, the sting of scorpions is one of the most painful experiences. That demons would be given the mandate to execute this assignment of inflicting pain is sobering.

*And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them (Revelation 9:6).*

## **COMMENTARY**

The effect of the sting on humans is described here: People will be so traumatized that they would prefer death. Unfortunately for such tormented people, the judgement they would be under is not to die but to suffer intense pain which could cause disorientation. The 5th Trumpet Judgement would not lead to loss of life but intense gnashing of teeth.

*And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men. 8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions. 9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle. 10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months (Revelation 9:7-10).*

### **COMMENTARY**

The description of the demonic locusts is fairly graphic here. Let us note however, that most of what John saw was symbolic: images that were comprehensible to his mind as a human. The shape of the locusts is like horses prepared for battle. They had on their heads what looked like crowns of gold. They had faces which looked like humans. Their hair was long – like that of women. Their teeth were like those of lions. They had breast plates that looked like iron. Their wings sounded like chariots of many horses running to battle. Their tails were like those of scorpions and that is where they sting or strike humans. Their assignment is dated: to hurt humans in the earth realm for 5 months.

*And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon (Revelation 9:11).*

### **COMMENTARY**

In the natural, locusts are very organised creatures but have no king.

The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them by bands; (Proverbs 30:27).

As final evidence that the locusts are indeed demons, they are pictured as having a king! Their king is the angel of the bottomless pit. Their king has a name. In Hebrew, his name is Abaddon, in the Greek it is Apollyon. This fallen angel is most likely Satan who was Lucifer, the anointed Cherub in the Throne of Elohim before his fall and subsequent expulsion from heaven (Isaiah 14:12-15 and Ezekiel 28:12-19). It is also possible that this king is one of the principalities that Satan assigns over nations, entities, and sectors of the earth realm.

*One woe is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter (Revelation 9:12).*

We have seen so far, the effect of one of the remaining trumpet blasts. Two more remain of which one, the 6th follows shortly.

*And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, 14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates (Revelation 9:13-14).*

## **COMMENTARY**

We now come to the 6th Trumpet judgement, which ushers in massive disaster for the earth realm.

- At the sound of the 6th trumpet, John heard a voice from the four horns of the Golden altar before Elohim.

- The voice was an instruction to release the 4 angels that are bound in the river Euphrates. The River Euphrates is one of the great rivers of the world with a history stretching to the Garden of Eden (Genesis 2:10-14). Elohim decreed that it was the uttermost border of Israel in Genesis 15:18. However because it was part of the Chaldean empire of Babylon whose originator was Nimrod (Genesis 10:8-14), the city of Babylon became a centre of occultism and all kinds of satanic worship as seen in the days of Nebuchadnezzar (Daniel 1).
- Demons walk about freely as their master, Satan and we are called to bind them and overcome their devices (Ephesians 6:10-18, Mark 16:17-19). But owing to some extraordinary activities beyond what was permitted, some fallen angels had been imprisoned and prevented from free operations (Genesis 6:1-2, Jude 1:6, 2 Peter 2:4).

*And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men (Revelation 9:15).*

### **COMMENTARY**

The four angels were loosed from their chains for a specific purpose.

- They were prepared for an hour, day, month, and year.
- Their mandate is to kill one third of the world's population at this specific period.

*And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them. 17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone. 18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths. 19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt (Revelation 9:16-19).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- With the loosing of the 4 angels at Euphrates, some other things manifest: we are shown an army of 200,000,000 who emerge. It is noteworthy that only China, with 1.5 billion people can field an army of 200 million. There is however no evidence that this is an army of natural humans. It is possible therefore that this is a supernatural army reserved for assignment in the last days.
- In Verse 17, John describes the looks of an army which will manifest in the end times – horse men with breastplates of fire, Jacinth, and brimstone (are these nuclear bombs or other destructive devices?) The heads of the horses were as the heads of lions. Out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone (again we ask, was John describing nuclear devices or other destructive ordnances?)
- The source of the high mortality figure of one third of humans is made known in verse 18: by fire, smoke, and brimstone.

- Verse 19 says the power of the destructive army is in their mouth and tails, which are like serpents.
- These descriptions were made in the first century concerning things that will be manifested at the end of the age. In that regard, the actual components of these destructive devices cannot be fully known until that day.

*And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: 21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts (Revelation 9:20-21).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- The hardness of human nature is evident here. Two-thirds of humans who survived this deadly decimation of the earth realm did not repent. The question is why? The answer is this: they may have been given over to reprobate hearts as reward for consistent rejection of Elohim and His mercy (Romans 1:18-32).
- Their sins are pathetic: exaltation of the works of their hands (outside of grace); worship of devils; idols of gold, silver, brass, stone, and wood.
- That human beings can stoop low to worship inanimate objects which cannot see, hear or walk shows the evil of idolatry and is one of the consequences of sin.

- o Verses 21 also lists some sins that humanity seems most addicted to and find it difficult to repent or turn away from: murders, sorceries, fornication, and thefts. These are still among the top sins of this generation.

The Lord has been gracious to release these aspects of the Great Tribulation not to scare us but to enable us to make the right choices to remain in Him, grow in Grace and partner with Him to ensure that as many as possible can be reconciled to Him while there is time.

### **ASSIGNMENT**

1. Please share short summaries of the 5th and 6th Trumpet Judgements. 2. What is your personal take away from the lessons in this chapter?

## Chapter 15 Another Interlude

---

### *Exposition of Revelation Chapter 10*

---

One of the features of the Book of Revelation is the reality that all the chapters do not contain a sequential chronicle of things which will happen in the future. There are also interludes between some activities. In execution of the Seal Judgements, chapter 7 was an interlude which revealed the sealing of the remnant of Elohim from the Jewish people and the large number of tribulation saints. In execution of the Trumpet Judgements, after 6 were sounded, an interlude comes up between Revelation 10 to Revelation 11:1-4. It is only in Revelation 11:15 that the 7th angel sounds the 7th trumpet.

---

### *Verses by verse commentary on Revelation 10*

---

*And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire: 2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth (Revelation 10:1-2).*

### **COMMENTARY**

In receiving the Book of Revelation, John saw many angels of different categories. He saw the Living beings or Cherubim at the throne of Elohim and an innumerable company of the angelic hosts. He also saw other angelic beings some of whom spoke with him directly or who he was shown in action, carrying out specific assignments.

- Here he saw what appears to be a special angel ‘another mighty angel’ who came down from heaven.
- This angel was clothed with a cloud, had a rainbow upon the head. His face was radiant as the sun and feet were as pillars of fire.
- With an open little book in his hand, this angel exudes authority over the earth realm with his right foot upon the sea and left foot on the earth.
- Some commentators have speculated over the identity of this angel, claiming it describes Yeshua, Jesus. Some attribute this notion to the way Yeshua, Jesus was described in Revelation chapter 1.
- For safety, we caution against such speculations. The basic principle in prophetic scriptures is the principle in Deuteronomy 29:29. The secret things belong to Elohim.

*And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices. 4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not (Revelation 10:3-4).*

## COMMENTARY

- The voice of the angel is described as similar to the roaring of a lion.
- The angels loud voice triggers the response of 7 thunderclaps which were audible messages.
- As John set out to write what was uttered, he heard a voice from heaven asking him to seal up the words and not record them.
- Curious students may ask why John was given permission to see and hear what may have been such a powerful message and prevented from documenting same for humanity. The most biblical response is this: if the Lord wanted us to know what was uttered, He would have allowed it to be documented. At end of the day, we need to accept the reality that Elohim is Supreme, knows what is best for us and has worked all things out. All things that pertain to life and godliness, He has provided for us including revelation that we need to fulfil our destinies. We should learn to trust His judgement as embrace the principle of Deuteronomy 29:29

*“The secret things belong unto the Lord our God: but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.”*

*And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven, 6 And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein*

*are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer: (Revelation 10:5-6).*

## **COMMENTARY**

- The angel lifted up his hand to heaven and swore by Elohim that time was up for the consummation of all things. From that point on, the programme set by Elohim for the end of the age is activated for fulfilment.
- The angel did not issue the decree of himself but cited his authority: He Who is immortal, Creator of heaven and all the things therein; the earth realm and all things therein; the marine world and all that are therein. The angel relied entirely on the authority and power of Elohim to make his powerful proclamation. So should we, when confronted by mountains of life.
- We need to count ourselves fortunate to have a heavenly Father Who would reveal these things over 2000 years ago, document them for our learning and have the patience and long suffering to hold back the end as it were so that more of us can be ready and as many as possible will be saved. Peter puts it succinctly when answering those who made mockery of end of the age.

This second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in both which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance: 2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour: 3 Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, 4 And

saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation. 5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water: 6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished: 7 But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. 8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. 9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. 10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up. 11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, 12 Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? 13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness. 14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless (2 Peter 3:1-14).

*But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets (Revelation 10:7).*

## **COMMENTARY**

The statement here in verse 7 is subject to various interpretations. We shall offer what we believe is the most scripturally sound.

- o Elohim is a mystery. We receive a revelation of His Person, nature, and attributes entirely by Faith. The reality that we see in the Holy Scriptures of Elohim as Three Persons in One – Father, Son and Holy Spirit is a profound mystery. Many have stumbled by trying to use their carnal minds to apprehend and comprehend the triune Godhead. When we open our hearts by faith as babes to receive the plain report of scriptures, this huge, profound truth becomes a living revelation in our lives and experiences. It is in this way that these kinds of passages are received as sure confirmation.

And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth (Genesis 1:26).

And the Lord God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever: (Genesis 3:22).

And the Lord came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded. 6 And the Lord said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do. 7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech (Genesis 11:5-7).

Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me. 7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him. 8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, show us the Father, and it sufficeth us. 9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Show us the Father? 10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works. 11 Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake (John 14:6-11).

In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink. 38 He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. 39 (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not

yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.) (John 7:37-39).

If ye love me, keep my commandments. 16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; 17 Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you. 18 I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you (John 14:15-18).

- o One of the most profound truths we can ever receive is the reality that a day will come when the veil of mystery of Elohim will be pulled back! We shall see Him as He Is and relate with Him.

Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not. 2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. 3 And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure (1 John 3:1-3).

We believe the angel was announcing this phase of life captured in these words:

And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. 2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride

adorned for her husband. 3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God. 4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. 5 And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful. 6 And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. 7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son....22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it. 23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. 24 And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it. 25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there. 26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it (Revelation 21:1-7, 22-26)

And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. 2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits,

and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. 3 And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him: 4 And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads. 5 And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever (Revelation 22:1-5).

- o Concerning mysteries, the Bible has a few things to say about specific aspects of Elohim's plans, which show there is always a person/persons, date, and time when what was hidden is revealed or unveiled.
- o Mystery of falling away and ultimate salvation of the Jews.

For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. 26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob: 27 For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins. 28 As concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, they are beloved for the father's sakes. 29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance. 30 For as ye in times past have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief: 31 Even so have these also now not believed, that through your mercy

they also may obtain mercy. 32 For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all. 33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out! 34 For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor? 35 Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again? 36 For of him, and through him, and to him, are all things: to whom be glory for ever. Amen (Romans 11:25-36).

o Mystery of the Church

For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles, 2 If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me to you-ward: 3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery; (as I wrote afore in few words, 4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ) 5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit; 6 That the Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel: 7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power. 8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ; 9 And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world

hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ: 10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God, 11 According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord: 12 In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him (Ephesians 3:1-12).

- o The reality of presence of Yeshua and Holy Spirit inside of saints.

And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven. 21 And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled 22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unproveable in his sight: 23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister; 24 Who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the church: 25 Whereof I am made a minister, according to the dispensation of God which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God; 26 Even the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints: 27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the

glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory: 28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus: (Colossians 1:20-28).

Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? 17 If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are (1 Corinthians 3:16-17).

But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit. 18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body. 19 What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? 20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's (1 Corinthians 6:17-20).

Let us continue our study of Revelation 10:

*And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth. 9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey. 10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter. 11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again*

*before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings  
(Revelation 10:8-11).*

## **COMMENTARY**

This short chapter ends with a powerful demonstration of grace which John enjoyed: Elohim had confidence in him and preserved him for a special assignment of which we all are partakers.

- John was instructed to take the little book in the angel's hand.
- In holy boldness, John did as he was told.
- John was instructed to eat it up. Though sweet to taste in the mouth, the book was bitter in his stomach.
- John received a mandate to prophesy before many people, nations, tongues, and kings. The Gospel according to John, the Johannine epistles and the Book of Revelation contain some of the most detailed prophetic descriptions of the divinity of Yeshua, Jesus, His desire for the Church to be a holy organism of loving saints and full details of the end of the age. These have been studied by people of all races, gender, socio-economic status (royalty and commoners alike), worldwide from the time they were written until today.

---

*Inferences*

---

- o The standard of Elohim is to make us partakers of His word (when we eat or ingest it) before sending us forth to be His witnesses.
- o If we enjoy an intimate relationship with Elohim, His word can then flow from the innermost parts of our being to touch lives of many.
- o To be with The Lord needs to precede to go for Him.

And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him. 14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach, 15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils: (Mark 3:13-15)

He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water (John 7:38).

#### **ASSIGNMENT**

1. Please share any 5 things you learnt from the lessons in Revelation chapter 10.
2. What aspect of this chapter provided much insight or challenged you most?

## Chapter 16

### The Two Witnesses

---

#### *Exposition of Revelation chapter 11*

---

Let us continue our systematic study and commentary on the Book of Revelation by examining the trove of truth in Chapter 11.

*And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein (Revelation 11:1).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

Some parts of Revelation 11 are among some of the most puzzling in the whole book.

- John was given a reed like a rod to measure the temple of Elohim, the altar, and those who worship.
- The concept of measurement implies ownership. That the temple is measured on divine instruction possibly conveys the idea that He knows all about the future temple and all things that will happen therein are part of or will work together for manifestation of His determinate counsel.
- Evidently, this temple is on earth – in Jerusalem. We are not told if this is the same as the 3rd Temple that will be built in the city where the abomination of desolation of Desolation will take

place. Since that event will surely come to pass as a major marker of the 7-year post-rapture world, it is safe to assume that this may be the same temple referenced by Daniel, Yeshua, and Paul.

And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate

And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate (Daniel 9:27).

And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days (Daniel 12:11).

When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:) (Matthew 24:15).

Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; 4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is

worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God (2 Thessalonians 2:3-4).

*But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months (Revelation 11:2).*

### COMMENTARY

- o John is asked to not measure the outer court.
- o The reason given is profound: it is given to the Gentiles.
- o The Gentiles will tread Jerusalem under foot or rule it for 42 months – three and half years.
- o This is consistent with a theme first cited in the book of Daniel which when compared with other scriptures, shows that the ‘hottest’ part of the Great Tribulation is when the anti-Christ would be fully manifested, after he commits the abomination of desolation. This will be for three and half years: 42 months = 1,260 days when he seeks to exterminate the Jews as a people.

When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:) 16 Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains: 17 Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house: 18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his

clothes. 19 And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! 20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day: 21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. 22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened (Matthew 24:15-22).

And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child. 14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent. 15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood. 16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth. 17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ (Revelation 12:13-17).

- o When Romans destroyed Jerusalem in AD 70, they demolished the temple completely, just as Yeshua prophesied in Matthew 24:

And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to him for to

shew him the buildings of the temple. 2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down (Matthew 24:1-2).

If the word of Yeshua is true, then what people call the Wailing Wall is certainly not part of the Temple. When Muslims conquered Jerusalem the Caliph 'Abd al-Malik ibn Marwan built the third holiest shrine of Islam, the Dome on the Rock, between AD 685 and 691, supposedly on the site of the First and second Temple. Interestingly, some archaeologists have established that the actual site of the Temple of Solomon rebuilt by Herod is located to the north of the Dome on the Rock. If the Temple Institute actualises its dream of the 3rd Temple, it is believed that where the Islamic shrine is located would be the court of the Gentiles!

*And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth. 4 These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth. 5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed. 6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will (Revelation 11:3-6).*

## COMMENTARY

- The Lord will raise up two witnesses during the Great Tribulation. There have been different speculations as to their identity. Some have suggested that they could be Moses and Elijah,

because of the similarity of their ministries and because the ministry of both did not appear to have been completed. It is safest however to avoid speculations in such a profound matter as this. Let us stay within ambit of the revealed word.

- They shall prophesy throughout the second half of the Great Tribulation – 1,260 days.
- Clothed in sackcloth implies that they would be in a mournful mood, separate from the prevailing culture of the time.
- They are of high rank in the Kingdom: regarded as two olive trees and candlesticks standing before Elohim.
- Their ministry would be truly supernatural: fire will proceed out of their mouth to devour their enemies. They will shut up heaven so that there would be no rain; turn water to blood and smite the earth with plagues as often as they will.

*And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. 8 And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified. 9 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves. 10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth (Revelation 11:7-10).*

## COMMENTARY

- When the two witnesses complete their assignment, the anti-Christ will fight them, overcome, and kill them. Having finished their assignments, death was no longer a torment to them but the pathway to their glorification!
- Their dead bodies would lie in the open in Jerusalem. It is called Sodom and Egypt possibly speaking of their spiritual identities in Sin and bondage.
- Because of advances in information communication technology and the interface of satellite, cable and television, sinners worldwide will see the display of their dead bodies for the 3 and half days they lie unburied. Their death would be highly celebrated by sinners who may have been tormented by the truth of their preaching and prophecy.

*And after three days and an half the spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. 12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them (Revelation 11:11-12).*

## COMMENTARY

- After three and a half days, the two witnesses will be resurrected by quickening of the Holy Spirit, just as Yeshua also experienced (as per Romans 8:11).
- They were summoned to heaven by Elohim and ascended promptly.

- The ascension of the two witnesses was visible, just as Yeshua in Acts 2:9-11.

*And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven (Revelation 11:13).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- A massive earthquake struck the city at that time which destroyed a 10th part of Jerusalem, leading to death of 7000 people.
- Those who survive were frozen with fear and gave glory to Elohim.

*The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly. 15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever (Revelation 11:14-15).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- The last woe of the woes is announced by the blast of the 7th Trumpet.
- The substance of the announcement is the imminence of the manifest Kingdom of Elohim when Yeshua would rule this earth realm for 1000 years.
- The prophecy of Daniel regarding the manifest Kingdom makes the case that all human rule would end and fold into the Kingdom, just as Revelation 11 verse 15 reveals.

And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever. 45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure (Daniel 2:44-45).

*And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God, 17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned. 18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth (Revelation 11:16-18).*

## COMMENTARY

- o The 24 Elders first seen in Revelation 4 are shown again, prostrate before Elohim and worshipping Him with words of exaltation.
- o The Name of Yahweh means the I AM Who Am: He Who Is, was and is to come.
- o They declared that the nations were angry. The reason is that the spirit of rebellion against Elohim's authority was about to be broken by the stretched out

hands of the Most High Who tolerated humanity for too long.

- They declared that time of judgment and recompense is due for the nations.
- They also declared that time is due for reward of His servants the prophets, all saints and those who fear His Name.
- Those who destroy the earth would be destroyed.

*And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail (Revelation 11:19).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- The temple of Elohim was opened in heaven.
- The ark of His testament is displayed. What Elohim showed Moses on the Mount was a shadow of the real deal in the heavenly realm.
- The lightnings, voices, thundering and earthquake and great hail remind us of previous manifestations of the Divine presence.  
And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off (Exodus 20:18).

And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne,

which are the seven Spirits of God (Revelation 4:5).

### **ASSIGNMENT**

1. Please outline 3 things you learned from Revelations chapter 11.
2. What will you do with the lessons in this chapter?

# Satan's War Against Israel and the Man child

---

## *Exposition of Chapter 12*

---

This chapter is filled with imagery of such magnitude that only light from Holy Spirit and diligent comparison of scripture with scripture will enable us to understand what is said. Those who proceed without these two enablers may pluck words out of context and use them in ways which are inconsistent with the intent of Elohim.

*And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars: 2 And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered (Revelation 12:1-2).*

### **COMMENTARY**

What John saw was a great wonder. That means the words used are signs pointing to the actual rather than the actual themselves.

- o While there have been various speculations as to the identity of this woman, including Roman Catholics who claim that she is Mary, a more biblically sound and theologically consistent interpretation is that this woman is the nation and Jewish people of Israel.

- o This interpretation is consistent with the dream of Joseph.

And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me. 10 And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth? 11 And his brethren envied him; but his father observed the saying (Genesis 37:9-11).

There, the Patriarch Jacob represented the Sun. Rachel, the matriarch, represented the Moon, and the 12 tribes were pictured as Stars.

- o In some Old Testament texts, Israel is pictured as a bride of Elohim who He exalted above all other people groups in the earth realm.

Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more. 5 For thy Maker is thine husband; the Lord of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called. 6 For the Lord hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God (Isaiah 54:4-6).

But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, My father; and shalt not turn away from me. 20 Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the Lord (Jeremiah 3:19-20).

Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the time of love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord God, and thou becamest mine. 9 Then washed I thee with water; yea, I thoroughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil. 10 I clothed thee also with brodered work, and shod thee with badgers' skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk. 11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck. 12 And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head. 13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and brodered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom. 14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it was perfect through my comeliness, which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord God (Ezekiel 16:8-14).

And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and

in judgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies. 20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and thou shalt know the Lord (Hosea 2:19-20).

- o The Crown of 12 stars on the head of the woman is most likely a reference to the 12 tribes of Israel.
- o Verse 2 speaks of the prophetic reality that the Messiah, Yeshua Jesus is Jewish.
- o The child here speaks of Yeshua, Jesus Who was of Jewish descent.
- o The birth pangs speaks of the negative effects of both Roman colonial rule at the time of birth of Yeshua and the insecurity of King Herod the Edomite who was ruler (Matthew chapter 2).

*And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads. 4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born (Revelation 12:3-4).*

## **COMMENTARY**

John also saw another wonder or sign in the heavenly realm. Let us patiently mine the depth of the two verses to understand identity of the second wonder.

- o The great red dragon with 7 heads, 10 horns and 7 crowns is Satan, the Devil. Since 7 speaks of perfection while 10 speaks of completion, what is

presented is a picture of Satan in the fullness of his evil nature and agenda of opposing the will and plans of Elohim in the earth realm.

- The tail of Satan drawing a third part of the stars of heaven who were cast into the earth realm has two potential connotations.
  - An event in eternity past, when Lucifer rebelled against Elohim and deceived one third of the angels to embrace his rebellion. This accounts for the innumerable number of demons and evil spirits in the earth realm.
  - This may also be a cataclysmic event that will occur in the midst of the 7-year period after the rapture, possible after the abomination of desolation.
  - The dragon standing before the woman to devour at birth speaks of how Satan tried to use King Herod to kill Yeshua at birth. Knowing that he could not prevent manifestation of the prophecy of the Seed of the woman (Genesis 3:15), Satan evidently opted for a strategy to have Yeshua killed.

Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, 2 Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him. 3 When Herod the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. 4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the

people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born. 5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judaea: for thus it is written by the prophet, 6 And thou Bethlehem, in the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall rule my people Israel. 7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared. 8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently for the young child; and when ye have found him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also. 9 When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was. 10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy. 11 And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense and myrrh. 12 And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way. 13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him. 14 When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt: 15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

Out of Egypt have I called my son. 16 Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently inquired of the wise men. 17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet, saying, 18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not (Matthew 2:1-18).

*And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne (Revelation 12:5).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- o The description of the man child shows clearly that this is Yeshua. The rod of iron with which He will rule the nations speaks of His successful campaign against armies of the anti-Christ and world rulers in Revelation 19 and His millennial reign during the manifest Kingdom. This described in

Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing? 2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord, and against his anointed, saying, 3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us. 4 He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision. 5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and vex

them in his sore displeasure. 6 Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion. 7 I will declare the decree: the Lord hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee. 8 Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. 9 Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel. 10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth. 11 Serve the Lord with fear, and rejoice with trembling. 12 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him (Psalms 2:1-12).

Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in. 8 Who is this King of glory? The Lord strong and mighty, the Lord mighty in battle. 9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift them up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in. 10 Who is this King of glory? The Lord of hosts, he is the King of glory. Selah (Psalms 24:7-10).

- o The child caught up to Elohim and to His throne speaks of the Resurrection from the dead and subsequent Ascension of Yeshua to heaven.
- o In the first 5 verses of Revelation 12, Elohim shows the opening and closing of the Incarnate state of Yeshua: His conception and birth and His death, resurrection, and ascension. It is a case of Mission Accomplished, notwithstanding all plots of Satan and his hosts.

*And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days (Revelation. 12:6).*

## **COMMENTARY**

- Satan has always targeted Israel since he discerned that it would be the nation and people group through whom the Messiah (Seed of the women) would come to crush his head.
- Following his failure to prevent the Messiah from being born and after seeing the futility of inspiring Jewish leaders to demand His death (which sealed the deal at Calvary), Satan has continued to unleash his fury, seeking the destruction of Israel. Since the state of Israel was re-established as the homeland of the Jews in May 1948, various satanic plots to wipe it off the earth have been made and executed. It has always been Elohim Who miraculously saved the nation, just as He promised.
- During the invasion and destruction of Jerusalem by the Roman army led by General Titus in AD 70, many disciples of Yeshua fled to the rocks and mountains of Petra where they were saved.
- During the Great Tribulation, some Jews will be saved because of the Seal they received in Revelation 7 as insurance against evil plans of the anti-Christ.
- Some Jews will also be saved by remembering and acting upon the prophecy of Yeshua in Matthew 24:15-22 and flee to safety.

- o Elohim has prepared a place in the wilderness to preserve Israel during the 3 and half year reign of terror of the anti-Christ. That is what the 1, 260 days amount to. Most likely, this conflict will follow the Jewish rejection of the claim of anti-Christ that he is Elohim, demanding worship (2 Thessalonians 2:1-11).

*And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, 8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. 9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him (Revelation. 12:7-9).*

## **COMMENTARY**

We are shown a scene of great conflict.

- o From a historical perspective, this could have been an event which occurred in eternity past – on the day the former arch angel Lucifer rebelled against Elohim and became Satan. That is when Satan and the angels he deceived were expelled from heaven by Michael and loyal angels. While the angel Gabriel is pictured as the Minister of Communication who took messages from Elohim to specific recipients, including Mary, Michael is presented as the Commander of the heavenly hosts in war and guardian angel of Israel. (Daniel 10:13, 21; Jude 9).

And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even

to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book (Daniel 12:1).

- o Verse 7-9 could also be referring to a future war in the heavenly realm. Traditionally, Christians believe that after Satan was expelled by Michael, he lost access to Elohim and heaven. The bible teaches otherwise, as these scriptures affirm:

Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them. 7 And the Lord said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. 8 And the Lord said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? 9 Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought? 10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land. 11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face. 12 And the Lord said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the Lord (Job 1:6-12).

Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them to present himself

before the Lord. 2 And the Lord said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the Lord, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. 3 And the Lord said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause. 4 And Satan answered the Lord, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life. 5 But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face. 6 And the Lord said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand; but save his life (Job 2:1-6).

And he shewed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the Lord, and Satan standing at his right hand to resist him. 2 And the Lord said unto Satan, The Lord rebuke thee, O Satan; even the Lord that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: is not this a brand plucked out of the fire? 3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel (Zechariah 3:1-3).

- o It is possible to deduct that Satan will finally lose access to the throne of grace and the heavenly realm during this great battle in the time of the great Tribulation.

*And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast*

*down, which accused them before our God day and night (Revelation 12:10).*

### **COMMENTARY**

Satan is called the accuser of the brethren. As one who never experienced Grace, Justification and Righteousness, these are alien concepts to Satan. That is why he is heavily invested in accusing saints even in things which Elohim has forgiven them, and justified them, having cleansed their sins with the Blood. To execute His evil enterprise, Satan recruits saints to accuse others through a judgmental spirit. To escape the snare of the enemy, saints need to love radically and intentionally.

And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for charity shall cover the multitude of sins (1 Peter 4:8).

### **ASSIGNMENT**

1. Please share any 3 things you learnt from the lessons in this chapter. 2. What will you do with the lessons learned?

## Chapter 18

### Satan's War Against Israel and the Man child.

---

#### *Exposition of Chapter 12 Part 2*

---

In the previous chapter, we ended with a commentary on Revelation 12:10. Let us refresh our hearts with the role of Satan as accuser of the brethren.

*And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night (Revelation 12:10).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- The voice from heaven extols salvation, strength, the Kingdom of God, and the power of the Messiah. The New covenant is all about Yeshua, Jesus and the Kingdom. It was the gospel of the Kingdom that Yeshua asked the Church to proclaim in Matthew 24:14.
- Before he is finally barred from access to heaven, one of the main works of Satan against saints is that of accusation. Unable to comprehend Grace, Justification and righteousness, Satan constantly seeks to latch unto legalism as the basis of his accusatory assignment. When he tried to claim ownership of the Body of Moses in Jude 9, it was based on the past of Moses. He could not comprehend how Elohim forgave Moses, justified

him, and called him home. The enemy is using the ministry of accusation to activate a state of sin, rather than righteousness consciousness in believers. To worsen matters, he has successfully recruited many believers to snitch accusations on each other, rather than love the way Yeshua wants (John 13:34-35, 1 Peter 4:8, 1 Corinthians 13).

Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye. 14 And above all these things put on charity, which is the bond of perfectness (Colossians 3:13-14).

- o Satan is called the accuser of the brethren. As one who never experienced Grace, Justification and Righteousness, these are alien concepts to Satan. That is why he is heavily invested in accusing saints even in things which Elohim has forgiven them, and justified them, having cleansed their sins with the Blood. The word ‘accuser’ implies a tendency to hurl judgements concerning people to Elohim. Satan practised this with Job, a righteous man two times in Job chapters 1 and 2. In each case, he secured permission from Elohim to touch the innocent man.
- o Believers are called to love one another, withhold judgement, and let our love cover the nakedness of our brethren.

A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. 35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another (John 13:34-35).

Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law (Romans 13:8).

Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children; 2 And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour (Ephesians 5:1-2).

When we love like this, the outcome is a deep bonding together, which makes organic unity possible. We are focused on the Lord, identifying, and celebrating His glory and grace in other brethren we relate with. In that case, we forgive forward and give Satan no room to smite or capture any saints. To escape the snare of the enemy, saints need to love radically and intentionally.

And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for charity shall cover the multitude of sins (1 Peter 4:8).

Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you. 22 And when he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost: 23 Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained (John 20:21-23).

When saints refuse to forgive and forget, they become instruments in the hands of Satan for the execution of His evil enterprise. Without realising it, they are recruits doing the work of Satan by accusing others through a judgmental spirit, contrary to the command of Yeshua, Jesus.

Judge not, that ye be not judged. 2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again. 3 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? 4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam is in thine own eye? 5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye (Matthew 7:1-5).

Let us give heed and escape the trap of a judgmental spirit. Let us see each other with the eyes of grace.

*And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death; and they loved not their lives unto the death. (Revelation 12:11).*

## **COMMENTARY**

This verse offers us some important insights:

- The grand tool of victory over Satan is the reality of the finished work of the Blood of Yeshua, which was shed at the Cross of Calvary. It is a done deal which we should stand on by faith and proclaim, knowing the certainty that Satan lost it there and then.
- The word of our testimony complements the Blood in spiritual warfare. This is affirmation of the reality that we were saved by the Blood which Yeshua shed as a substitution for us. Knowing and declaring this powerful truth shuts the mouth of Satan.

- o The Blood of the Lamb also is powerful against Satan, just as the Name of the Lord, Yeshua. When we proclaim the Blood, by faith, we sign up for affirmation of its efficacy.

Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: 10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; 11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father (Philippians 2:9-11).

- o Our willingness to suffer for and embrace martyrdom, if need be, is a powerful tool in spiritual warfare. It takes away fear, which Satan uses to manipulate and control people.

Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; 15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage (Hebrews 2:14-15).

*Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time (Revelation 12:12).*

## COMMENTARY

- There is a valid question of whether Verse 12 speaks of a past event or something which will occur in the future. At the moment, he is called the prince of the power of the air and walks up and down the heavenly and earth realms (See Ephesians 2:2, Job 1 and 2).
- There is a sense where this verse makes the case that the final expulsion of Satan and his been barred from the heavenly realm is one of the high points of the Great Tribulation. During this time, Satan will unleash the fullness of his fury upon humans because he senses that the time remaining is indeed short before he is conclusively consigned to the prison called hell for 100 years (Revelation 20:1-4) and into eternal damnation (Revelation 20:7-10).
- The anti-Christ and False Prophet with their cohorts will implement the agenda of Satan in the earth realm. (Revelation 13, 14, 15).

*And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child. 14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent. 15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood. 16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth (Revelation 12:13-16).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- It is interesting to witness the extreme fury of Satan against Israel continues unabated.

- o Verse 14 speaks of divine help for Israel for the 3 and half year period of the Great Tribulations. This length of time for the worst set of events in the Great Tribulation is fairly consistent:

*“And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.”*

- o Verse 15 and 16 reveal an interesting imagery. Satan releases a flood (various types of crises and troubles?) to destroy Israel, but the earth opened its mouth to swallow the flood. This is a picture of supernatural help for the nation and people of Israel. Indeed, this word has always been true and will yet be fulfilled.

I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help. 2 My help cometh from the Lord, which made heaven and earth. 3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not slumber. 4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep. 5 The Lord is thy keeper: the Lord is thy shade upon thy right hand (Psalm 121:1-5).

So shall they fear the name of the Lord from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the Lord shall lift up a standard against him (Isaiah 59:19).

*And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the*

*commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ (Revelation.12:17).*

## **COMMENTARY**

- The fury of Satan against Israel is enduring. He has used various Gentile powers to fight Israel from Egypt, through Assyria, Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greco-Macedonian and Roman empires. Israel has suffered terrorism, threats to national security, anti-Semitism, and Replacement theology. During the Great Tribulation, Satan will be more directly involved in the effort to wipe out the State of Israel and its people.
  
- When he cannot destroy Israel, Satan will turn his attention to the remnant of her seed. Most likely, this refers to believers – both Jew and Gentiles who are saved by Grace but were left behind after the rapture. They will suffer intensely for refusing the mark, name, and number of the Beast. Satan will also make war with them.

## **CONCLUSION**

With all these warnings, it makes sense for all of us who are part of the spiritual seed of Abraham to be prepared, determined, prayerful, and watchful so that we can be accounted worthy to escape the wrath to come.

And Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is (Mark 13:33).

But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer (1 Peter 4:7).

## **ASSIGNMENT**

1. Please share 3 things you learned from this chapter.
2. What will you do with the lessons of this chapter?

## Chapter 19

### The anti-Christ and False Prophet

In the early part of the human story, there arose a man whose heart was full of rebellion against Elohim and gave himself over to Satan to use to influence his generation which has lasted all these years. Called Nimrod, he was the first world ruler as it were.

And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth. 9 He was a mighty hunter before the Lord: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the Lord. 10 And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar (Genesis 10:8-10).

Nimrod inspired the building of the Tower of Babel as an act of rebellion against the commandment of Elohim for humans to increase, multiply and fill the earth. Since the days of Nimrod, humanity has experienced the rise of wicked men of various sorts who Satan used to execute his evil designs on humanity.

The end of the age will unveil the worst of them all: a man who will deceive Israel and the Church to embrace him as champion. He will eventually be the tormentor in chief of both streams of humanity. The full profile of the anti-Christ and his negative assignment is captured in a companion resource titled: ***The Things to Come: What Next?*** available for free download on the websites of Kingdom Books Club and GSOM.ac

*And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and*

*upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy (Revelation 13:1).*

## **COMMENTARY**

- The anti-Christ is pictured as a Beast rising up, out of the sea. This implies he will manifest from the sea of humanity. The anti-Christ will be a human who is unknown to both wife, children, associates as well as the principal people he would have deceived up till the day of manifestation, Israel and the Church.
- The anti-Christ is pictured as having 7 heads and 10 horns which had crowns. This speaks of rulership over the key nations which matter. There is a notion that some nations will be so distraught with state of the earth: crises, wars, terrorism, and effects of the rapture that they would willingly cede power to a ‘strong man’ as a way to save humanity from being wiped out. Whether the nations would be from territory of the old Roman Empire (Europe) or include confederacy of the strongest 7 or 10 nations on the earth at this time is not certain.
- The name of blasphemy is inscribed on head of this fellow. This possibly implies receiving glory and honour due to the Messiah by presenting himself as saviour of the Church and Israel. It may also imply one who would go as far as take on some blasphemous title such as Antiochus IV Epiphanes who projected himself as ‘God manifested’.

The valid question is at what point in time will the anti-Christ Rise? All through history, the spirit of anti-Christ has been manifesting as a dress rehearsal for the real deal. The pre-Tribulation school of thought makes the biblical case

that the taking away of faithful saints who live like the wise virgins at the rapture is the prelude to manifestation or unveiling of the anti-Christ. The clearest biblical reference which makes a close connection between the rapture and timing of manifestation of the anti-Christ is this passage:

Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him, 2 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand. 3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; 4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God. 5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? 6 And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time. 7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way. 8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: 9 Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, 10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. 11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie: 12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had

pleasure in unrighteousness (2 Thessalonians 2:1-12).

It is the Kingdom Church which hinders the rise of the anti-Christ. Once she is taken out of the way, the apostate Church (product of the falling away) which rejected Yeshua's rule as King, will be open to embrace a false Messiah. This is also the case with Israel who rejected the true Messiah but will embrace the false.

I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive (John 5:43).

*And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority (Revelation 13:2).*

## COMMENTARY

Two principal tranches of truth are presented here.

- o Description of the anti-Christ. A Leopard signifies speed. The anti-Christ will outrun people in his orbit and adversaries. The Bear signifies strength. This fellow will operate with prodigious strength, able to do some heavy lifting. Lion signifies boldness and courage. The fellow will speak with such confidence and boldness that humans who are weak will gladly embrace and submit to him.
- o Dark mandate of the anti-Christ. Satan, pictured as the Dragon will give this personality 3 things: his Power, Seat and Great Authority. The anti-Christ will most likely emerge from the political world,

which Satan rules and uses to deceive, dominate, control, and manipulate masses of people nationally. This time, he will entice a man with a king-sized ego with world power and dominion.

*And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast (Revelation 13:3).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- One of the 7 heads will be wounded almost to death. Could this be one of the ‘Mountains’ of society on which the anti-Christ plays prominently will be hurt? This could imply a loss of political power to the degree that people will write off the man as ‘finished’.
- The deadly wound was healed. The anti-Christ will be the greatest comeback kid of his generation. From what seemed to be a loss of power, he would with Satan’s authority, return to power.
- All the world wondered after the beast. The ‘miraculous’ return to power of this personality will dazzle the world, inspire many to not just admire him but also basically hand over rule of their lives to him. His political exploits will inspire confidence.

*And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him? (Revelation 13:4).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- Those who embrace the anti-Christ would worship Satan, the real power behind his throne. They would do this knowingly or unknowingly.
- The anti-Christ would have extraordinary 'charismatic' powers which draw people to pledge bling loyalty to him.
- Fans of the anti-Christ would dare opponents to touch or fight him. They will boast with his name.

*And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months. 6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven. 7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations (Revelation 13:5-7).*

### **COMMENTARY**

- The anti-Christ would be very brash and boastful, using blasphemous words as he receives the adulation and worship of fellow humans.
- The period the anti-Christ would be effectively in charge is 42 months or 3 and a half years. This time frame is counted from the day he commits the abomination of desolation spoken by Daniel, Yeshua, and Paul. Yeshua had showed that the great tribulation which the anti-Christ would superintend over will be a short span of time (Matthew 24:15-22).

- This venal human would blaspheme against Elohim, His Name, His Tabernacle and all that dwell in heaven.
- Verse 7 says power would be given to the anti-Christ to make war with the saints and overcome them. This speaks of the large number of tribulation saints who would be killed for their faith as they refuse to take part in the Beast Economic System based on taking the name, number, and mark of the anti-Christ.
- Power would also be given to him to rule over all kindreds, tongues and nations across the world. The anti-Christ will be a world ruler.

*And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. 9 If any man have an ear, let him hear (Revelation 13:8-9).*

## **COMMENTARY**

- All humans whose names are not in the Lamb's Book of life will worship the anti-Christ. After the rapture, there will be two types of people on earth. The first are outright unbelievers. The second, unfortunately, are believers who were not watchful and therefore missed the catching away. Because their names are in the Lamb's book, they will receive grace to not worship the anti-Christ through taking his mark, name, and number. It is sad that they would go through too much trouble because they allowed issues of life to distract them.
- Yeshua, the Lamb, was slain from the foundation of the world. He had volunteered to be the Lamb before

Adam and Eve were created! Elohim knew that humans would misuse their free will and made provision of recovery even before creation. This is an awesome and deep mystery of the vastness of the love of Elohim.

- Verse 9 is a call for believers to take the truth of scriptures seriously. Let us hear with the inner ear, make necessary adjustments for ultimate salvation. The Lord will not force Himself and His Salvation on anyone.

*He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints (Revelation 13:10).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- During the Great Tribulation, what people sow is what they will reap.
- The specifics are spelt out: Those who lead others into captivity will suffer the same fate. Those who kill others will be killed.
- The patience and faith of saints is what will keep the remnant away from trouble.

---

*Rise of the False Prophet.*

---

*And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon (Revelation 13:11).*

## COMMENTARY

- Whereas the first Beast, the anti-Christ rose from the seas, the second Beast will rise from the earth.
- This is the picture of the False prophet who will be a religious leader of an earthly 'church'. This church system is Mystery Babylon.
- The picture gets more interesting: this religious leader will look outwardly like a Lamb (seemingly Christlike: meek) but speak like a Dragon (this speaks of a false authority which holds sway over the lives of followers. While seeming to be a devout religious leader, this fellow will be working for Satan to deceive people.
- Yeshua had warned of false prophets in the last days (Matthew 24:11, 23-24). He was also definite that no one should be fooled by 'accuracy of prophetic utterances' but discern the fruit of the lifestyle of all who come in His Name (Matthew 7:15-23).

*And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed (Revelation 13:12).*

## COMMENTARY

- The False Prophet will exercise all the power of the anti-Christ.
- He will validate the anti-Christ as a real messiah who deserves loyalty and acceptance.

- Religion will go rogue: be used by Satan, its master to deceive humans.
- The mutually beneficial relationship of Politics and Religion is what occasions Mystery Babylon, an apostate ‘church’ system which differs from the gospel of the Kingdom. After using each other to gain advantage, the anti-Christ will destroy Christian Religion, which is devoid of true Salvation in Yeshua.

---

*Mandate of the False Prophet*

---

*And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men, 14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. 15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed (Revelation 13:13-15).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- The false prophet will flow in a false anointing marked by false miracles, signs and wonders including making fire come down from heaven.
- The purpose is simple: to use those miracles to deceive as many people as possible. This would be a deliberate trading in the souls of humans.

- The false prophet would take idolatry to new heights: make an image of the beast (anti-Christ) which he will infuse with power of life. The image would have capacity to communicate intelligently.
- The false prophet would show his true colours at a stage by ordering the execution of those who refuse to worship the image of the beast.

*And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: 17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. 18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six (Revelation 13:16-18).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- He will institute the Beast Economic System for the world.
- To take part in the economy, locally, nationally, or globally, one needed to have mark of the beast in the right hand or forehead.
- It is not just the mark! Other versions of the same evil are to take the name or number of the name of the anti-Christ.
- The number of his name is 666: could this mean the ultimate of expectations of who a successful man is since 6 is the number of humans. Physical stature; Wealth, Charisma, and other metrics with which humans are deemed as successful.

- The reason many will fall for this gambit and risk eternal perdition is that they were compromised in a long game and cannot extricate themselves from the claws of Satan.
- These two personalities are to work with Satan to be the ultimate imitation of Elohim: an evil triad where Satan is the Dragon imitating the Father; the anti-Christ is imitating Yeshua the Son and the False Prophet imitating the Holy Spirit.
- The world, Israel and apostate Christian religion which rejected the gospel of the Kingdom and relationship with Elohim will heartily embrace this fake godhead and suffer eternal damnation for so doing.

#### **ASSIGNMENT**

1. Please summarize what you learned about the anti-Christ
2. Please summarize what you learned about the False Prophet.
3. What new insights did you gain from this chapter?

## Chapter 20

### Triumph of Tribulation Saints, Warning against the anti-Christ System and Judgement for Sin

Looking at Revelation 13, there is the temptation to presume that Evil (represented by the anti-Christ and the False Prophet) triumphed in the earth realm. Fortunately, that is not the end of the story. Chapter 14 is the grand sequel that reveals the glorious future of righteousness and doom for sin.

*And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads. 2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps: 3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth. 4 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb. 5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God (Revelation 14:1-5).*

#### COMMENTARY

- The triumph of the 144,000 Jewish remnant who were sealed in Revelation 7:1-5 is the substance of this passage.
- The substance of the seal is described: it is The Father's Name. This will be their insurance against the seal of the anti-Christ, which most of those alive

will take during the Great Tribulation. At the current time, the Lord alone knows those who have His seal! (2 Timothy 2:19).

- These 144,000 remnants stand with the Lamb. This shows that they will be saved by Grace, not under the veil of Moses.
- The song of victory and triumph is because they overcame the reign of the anti-Christ and false prophet. The most plain interpretation is that they are part of the tribulation saints who refused the mark, number or name of the beast and possibly martyred for their faith.
- The song they sing at the throne of grace before the 24 elders is not known to others. The instrumentation seems elaborate: “I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

*“And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders”*

- These were not just believers, they were celibate by choice to maintain a high level of purity of thought, word, and deed. In Matthew 19:12, Yeshua declared that some people will embrace celibacy for the sake of their Kingdom assignments. He also alluded to the reality that family responsibilities will increase pain during the Great Tribulation.

And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! 20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither

on the sabbath day: 21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. 22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened (Matthew 24:19-22).

Paul also alluded to the value of celibacy in times of trouble.

But this I say, brethren, the time is short: it remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none; 30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not; 31 And they that use this world, as not abusing it: for the fashion of this world passeth away (1 Corinthians 7:29-31).

- These 144,000 Jewish believers are the first fruits of the saints to be reaped from the earth realm during the Great Tribulation. Many more people who embrace martyrdom, will be saved during this period.
- They are pictured as close companions of Yeshua.
- Their testimony is a powerful picture of what grace can do in human vessels that are willing:

*And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God. 6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, 7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour*

*of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters (Revelation 14:6-7).*

## **COMMENTARY**

- The gospel is given to humans to preach as instruments of reconciling others to the Father (2 Corinthians 5:17-19).
- This is the only place in the scriptures that an angel is assigned to preach. What the angel preaches is the everlasting good news to all inhabitants of the earth (every nation, kindred, tongue, and people).
- Extraordinary times require extraordinary approaches. With gross darkness covering the earth during the Great Tribulation when the False Prophet will make an image of the Beast to be worshipped and asking people to take the mark, name, or number of the anti-Christ as the only way to survive (Revelation 12:13-18). Elohim goes to extraordinary lengths to make a way of escape by commissioning an angel to summon humanity to the path of sanity:

*“Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters”*

*And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication (Revelation 14:8).*

## **COMMENTARY**

- o The second angel will make an ominous announcement about the fall of the Babylonian system (the Political-Religious union of Mystery Babylon and the Commercial/Business portion based on greed/covetousness. These two aspects of Babylon and their end will be the substance of Revelation chapters 17 and 18.
- o Babylon is pictured as a great city which seduces nations of the earth to commit fornication (by taking their hearts away from Elohim and His righteousness in Yeshua in favour of a life of hedonism, seeking pleasure).
- o All the lovers of Babylon who partake of her evil, ungodly ways will drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication. This means they will suffer the same fate as the evil system.

*And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, 10 The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: 11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name (Revelation 14:9-11).*

## **COMMENTARY**

- o A third angel will bring forth a strong warning to all inhabitants of the earth against worshiping the image of the anti-Christ (set up by the False Prophet in

Revelation 13:14-18 and taking his mark in the forehead or hand.

- The angel pronounces the judgement of all partakers in the beast economic system as eternal damnation in the Lake of fire and brimstone:

*“The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: 11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.”*

- With this clear warning issued over 2000 years ago, no believer who misses the rapture has any excuse to take the mark, number, or name of the beast by whatever form it is offered: chips, bar code or whatever.
- The mark of the beast will not be a secret thing or imposed on people against their will. This is an incentive offered to those to reject the sovereign rule of Yeshua and rather accept the rule of the anti-Christ for temporal gain or comfort. Acceptance will be wilful, not coercive. That is why the punishment will be eternal damnation.

*Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus (Revelation 14:12).*

**COMMENTARY**

- o The Lord releases this vivid picture to encourage saints to be patient and continue in righteousness by living out His words.
- o Everything we can ever be or do in the Kingdom comes from our Faith in Yeshua, Jesus. Through Faith in Him, all things are possible, mountains are moved, and we triumph over adversity.

Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this which is done to the fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done. 22 And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive (Matthew 21:21-22),

And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and of Barak, and of Samson, and of Jephthae; of David also, and Samuel, and of the prophets: 33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions. 34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens. 35 Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection: 36 And others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonment: 37 They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins;

being destitute, afflicted, tormented; 38 (Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth (Hebrews 11:32-38).

Let us continue our commentary on Revelation 14.

*And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them (Revelation 14:13).*

### COMMENTARY

- The next voice John hears from heaven instructs him to write the fate of the righteous dead: they are blessed for holding on to their faith in Yeshua till the end.
- The death of the righteous differs from the death of the wicked. It is first, rest from the labours of life – pursuit of education, career, business, fending for family with deliverance from all such pressures.
- Works which are done by grace will follow the translation of the righteous dead. The chronicles of what they allowed the Holy Spirit to do through their vessels will be opened and rewards will be given in due season. Apostle Paul expresses his expectations in these timeless words.

For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. 7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: 8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord,

the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing (2 Timothy 4:6-8).

Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain. 25 And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible. 26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air: 27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway (1 Corinthians 9:24-27).

*And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle. 15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe. 16 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped (Revelation 14:14-16).*

## COMMENTARY

- John is shown a personality who looks like Yeshua, Jesus the Son of man.
- This personality is pictured with two objects: a golden crown on the head and a sharp sickle in the hand. One interpretation is that Yeshua will sit as the righteous Judge over the earth at this time.

- The announcement shows that humanity, at this point in time approaches the hour of judgement.
- The picture is that of a vineyard when the harvest is ripe, and clusters of grapes are to be brought in for crushing.

*And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. 18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe. 19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God. 20 And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs (Revelation 14:17-20).*

## **COMMENTARY**

- Angels of Elohim will also play a prominent role in execution of divine judgement over the earth in the last days.
- One of the angels has power over fire, which will be one of the tools of Judgement.
- With the imagery of a winepress in a vineyard, there is a sign how the wrath of Elohim will be poured out at the end of the age.
- The quantity of blood of those to be slaughtered (most likely at the Battle of Armageddon) is said to be up to the bridle of a horse and will cover a space

of 1,600 furlongs. This is equivalent to 200 miles. Apart from previous judgments when the Seal was broken and Trumpets sounded, there will be more judgements coming upon inhabitants of the earth in some chapters of the book of Revelation. The human age will end with the defeat of the armies of the anti-Christ and false prophet as they seek to stamp out the nation of Israel at the battle of Armageddon.

*And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. 14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty. 15 Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame. 16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon (Revelation 16:13-16).*

And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; 18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great. 19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. 20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped

his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. 21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh (Revelation 19:17-21).

This is consistent with what Yeshua said would happen at the end of the age

So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just, 50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth (Matthew 13:49-50).

#### **ASSIGNMENT**

1. Please share 3 things you learnt from this chapter. 2. In the light of Revelation chapter 13, why was Chapter 14 written right after? 3. What will you do with the lessons in this chapter?

## Chapter 21

### Preparation for the Vial (Bowl) Judgements

#### INTRODUCTION

One of the features of the Book of Revelation is that the chapters are not written in any specific chronological order. John writes various scenes he was shown. Some episodes are written to reinforce some specific issues. Chapter 15 is one of the shorter passages in the book. What is written therein is a prelude to what will happen in the next chapter. The events here are set in the throne room of Elohim in heaven and show how the things on earth are ordered from the heavenly realm. We are getting to the end of the book and the chapter shows us how a patient and long-suffering Elohim is getting ready to release judgement against humanity which rejected His salvation in Yeshua, Jesus

---

*Verse by verse commentary*

---

*And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God (Revelation 15:1).*

#### COMMENTARY

A sign is something which points to something else. John is shown another sign in heaven which he describes as ‘great and marvellous’. Here is how the KJV dictionary defines a sign:

- o A token. something by which another thing is shown or represented; any visible thing, any motion,

appearance, or event which indicates the existence or approach of something else. Thus we speak of signs of fair weather or of a storm, and of external marks which are signs of a good constitution.

- A motion, action, nod, or gesture indicating a wish or command. They made signs to his father, how he would have him called (Luke 1).
- A wonder; a miracle; a prodigy; a remarkable transaction, event, or phenomenon. Through mighty signs and wonders. (Romans 15, Luke 11).
- Some visible transaction, event or appearance intended as proof or evidence of something else; hence; proof; evidence by sight. Show me a sign that thou talkest with me (Judges 6).

---

*The Book of Revelation contains a record  
of these signs*

---

- The woman representing Israel in Chapter 12.
- The Dragon representing Satan.
- The man-child representing Yeshua, Jesus.
- Offspring of the woman representing Gentiles who receive Yeshua.
- Beast out of the sea, represents the anti-Christ in Revelation 13.

- The Beast out of the earth representing the False Prophet of Revelation 13.
- The sign involved 7 angels who will execute the 7 last plagues.
- The last plagues are described as full of the wrath of Elohim God.

*And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God (Revelation 15:2).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- John sees what looks like a sea of glass mingled with fire. The image of fire may be a hint at the impending doom that would be released from the presence of Elohim into the earth realm.
- The scene before the throne of Elohim has some difference from the one in Revelation 4:

*“And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind.”*

- John sees tribulation saints. These are those who refused to take the mark, name or number of the anti-Christ or worship his image. As has been made clear through this work, those who die for the faith during

this period are automatically translated to the throne of Elohim.

- Though they were killed by the anti-Christ and False Prophet, these saints are described as victorious. Death is swallowed up in victory for all true saints as 1 Corinthians 15:50-58 says. For those who receive grace to escape the Beast economic system, it will be a major victory indeed.
- The tribulation saints stand on the sea of glass and are given harps with which to celebrate their victory. Up till this time, only angels use harps in heaven.

*And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints. 4 Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest (Revelation 15:3-4).*

### **COMMENTARY**

- The song that the tribulation saints sing is called the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb. We can infer that the two strands of Elohim's dealing with humanity are brought together seamlessly in the song. The Law reveals our unworthiness and need for a Messiah. Through the New Covenant of Grace, we are reconciled to Him only through the perfect sacrifice of Yeshua.
- The content of the song is worthy of further examination:

*“Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty;”* – this speaks of exaltation and worship *“just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.”* – this speaks of submission to the will and acceptance of the ways of Elohim

*“Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name?”* – this rhetorical question is profound. In the light of Who He Is and What He does, who will withhold awe and glorification of the Name of Yahweh?

*“for thou only art holy:”* - Elohim is indeed the spring, and fountain of holiness

*“for all nations shall come and worship before thee;”* - all nations shall come and worship before Elohim. This will be a practical reality during the millennial reign of Yeshua and for all eternity.

*“for thy judgments are made manifest;”* – the judgements before and that which are to come upon the earth realm are made manifest. They are not hidden but done openly.

**These are some noteworthy features of the song:**

- Intense focus on Elohim alone: Thee, Thy, thou.
- There is an exaltation of His Person, Holiness, and Power.
- There is a declaration that He deserves worship from all humanity.
- There is acknowledgement of His Righteous indignation and Justness of His judgement over humanity.

*And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened: 6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles (Revelation 15:5-6).*

## **COMMENTARY**

- o John saw the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven. Students of the bible know that the design of the tabernacle Elohim gave Moses was a shadow of the real deal. The one on earth was a mere imitation of the real deal in the heavenly realm:

And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them. 9 According to all that I shew thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it (Exodus 25:8-9).

Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount (Hebrews 8:5)

- o 7 angels came out of the temple having the 7 last plagues to be poured upon the earth in the next chapter.
- o They were clothed in pure white linen and golden girdles across their chests (breasts). This signifies righteousness of the wrath of God on sin.

*And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever (Revelation 15:7).*

### **COMMENTARY**

- One of the 4 living creatures (beasts) who are before Elohim's throne hands to the 7 angels, 7 golden vials (or bowls).
- The vials or bowls are full of the wrath of Elohim.
- We thus know what lies ahead: the human story which started with Grace will end with righteous judgement.
- Many sinners and backsliders remain in their bad spiritual states because the enemy blinds them to the great danger ahead. If we could only reflect on these realities: Adam and Eve lost their estate in Eden. The old world was wiped away with the Flood of Noah when iniquity filled the earth. Sodom and Gomorrah were totally obliterated for their evil ways. Israel went into captivity to Babylon when they forgot Elohim. There is a long list of antecedents that should give us cause to turn to the Lord and remain rooted in His Grace. He alone can uphold us from falling away.

Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy, 25 To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen (Jude 1:24-25).

*And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled (Revelation 15:8)*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- John saw the temple filled with the smoke from the glory of Elohim and His awesome power. This is consistent with what scriptures say of the glory of the Lord in the days of Moses and Solomon.

Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle. 35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle (Exodus 40:34-35).

And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the Lord, 11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the Lord had filled the house of the Lord (1 Kings 8:10-11)

It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the Lord; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised the Lord, saying, For he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of the Lord; 14 So that the priests could not stand to minister

by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the Lord had filled the house of God (2 Chronicles 5:13-14)

- o Once this scene is displayed, access to the temple is barred! The deal is signed to be done and nothing can undo it.

#### **ASSIGNMENT**

1. Please share any 3 things you learned in this chapter. 2. In what way has this series helped you to take eternal destination of your soul seriously?

## Chapter 22

### The Vial or Bowl Judgements

---

#### *Exposition of Revelation Chapter 16*

---

One significant thing to note is the similarity in imagery used during execution of Elohim's wrath against Pharaoh and Egypt with the Bowl judgements of this chapter. The plagues of Egypt had some of these features: the turning of water to blood in Exodus 7:14-25; Boils on humans in Exodus 9:8-12; and darkness during the day in Exodus 10:21-29.

---

#### *VERSE BY VERSE COMMENTARY*

---

*And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth (Revelation 16:1).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- In what seems like standard operating procedure, John heard a great voice giving instructions to the 7 angels who were made ready in the previous chapter.
- The mandate sounds ominous, suggesting that the Great Tribulation had entered the crescendo stage:

*“Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.”*

*And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image (Revelation 16:2).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

As the first angel poured out his vial (or bowl),

- Noisome and grievous sores broke out upon those who had the mark of the beast and who worshipped his image as proposed by the False Prophet in Revelation 13:14-18.
- They ‘enjoyed’ the fruit of their disobedience for a fleeting moment of time (less than 3 and a half years, it was payback time. Their suffering, which is intense ‘noisome and grievous’ would be much worse in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone.

*And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea (Revelation 16:3).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

With the pouring out of the second vial by the second angel,

- The seas of the earth realm most likely including the oceans were turned into an odious sight: what looked like the blood of dead people.
- All living things in the seas of the world died off.

*And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood (Revelation 16:4).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

With the pouring out of the 3rd vial:

- The rivers and fountains of waters became blood.
- The effect of the third vial differs from the second in some respects. This one is on fresh waters while the previous was on large bodies of water. In the previous the effect was to make the waters look like blood of dead people. In this one, the waters simply became blood.

*And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus. 6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy. 7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments (Revelation 16:5-7).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

Let us examine the contents of the words of the angel of the waters:

- Thou are righteous – the Judgement of Elohim is righteous
- Thou hast judged thus – the vials that are poured out are His just recompense on recalcitrant humanity.

- Since they shed the blood of saints and Prophets, it is a righteous thing to give them blood to drink.
- Another voice out of the altar in heaven reaffirms that the judgement on the waters is righteous.

*And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire. 9 And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory (Revelation 16:8-9).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- The sun received power to burn the skin of men. It is as if the ozone layer was removed, and rays of the sun just penetrate human skins.
- As humans were scorched with great heat, they do not find it necessary to repent.
- Rather, they blasphemed the Name of Elohim Who alone had power over the plagues.

*And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain, 11 And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds (Revelation 16:10-11).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- The kingdom of the anti-Christ suffers gross darkness.
- Intense pain runs through lives of people.

- Even in that state, people blasphemed Elohim.
- The people could not repent of their sins. This is because they were now in a state of reprobate heart which is irredeemably hardened and devoid of capacity to repent. They are living out the preview of a hellish life which will be in forever.

*And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared. 13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. 14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty. 15 Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame. 16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon (Revelation 16:12-16).*

### **COMMENTARY**

With pouring out of the 6th vial,

- It was specifically localised to the River Euphrates.
- The River dried up to create space for the Kings of the East. Evidently, this will be the long march of their armies on Israel.
- 3 unclean spirits that looked like frogs proceeded out of the mouth of the evil triad: the Dragon (Satan), the Beast (anti-Christ) and the False Prophet.

- The mandate of the foul spirits is clarified: to mobilise and summon kings of the world and their armies to the Battle of Armageddon.

*“For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty....16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.”*

- In the midst of this disclosure, Elohim releases a message to the remnant to reassure them that His return is imminent:

*“Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.”*

*And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done. 18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. 19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. 20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. 21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great (Revelation 16:17-21).*

## COMMENTARY:

- It is done! Mission Accomplished is pronounced regarding the judgements and wrath of Elohim upon those who reject His mercy and love.
- There were voices, thundering and lightnings.
- There was also a great earthquake of such magnitude that the headquarters of the anti-Christ was divided into 3 parts.
- Cities of the nations fell.
- Great Babylon as a city and system came in remembrance before Elohim to receive the just recompense for her life of evil. The wrath of Elohim is fierce
- Faced with the great wrath of Elohim, Islands fly away (vanish?) while Mountains are uprooted.
- Great hailstones rained down from heaven weighing about a talent. This is equivalent to 100 grams or 45 kilograms. Their effect must be devastating as Elohim purges the earth realm of debased humanity (Matthew 24:29).

Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven: 26 Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven. 27 And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain. 28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: 29 For our God is a consuming fire (Hebrews 12:25-29).

Despite what sinners experienced, their reaction shows how much they had detached from reality: “*and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.*” As we race towards end of the age, what remains in the earth realm are three main things: Mystery Babylon and its judgement; Commercial Babylon and its Judgement and return of Yeshua to vanquish armies of the anti-Christ and False prophet.

#### **ASSIGNMENT**

1. Please write brief descriptions of the 7 vial judgements. 2. What is your personal take away?

## Chapter 23

### Mystery Babylon

---

#### *Exposition of Revelation 17*

---

Part of the tool Satan used to execute the falling away (before the rapture) and keep humanity in a state of religious blindness and bondage during the Great Tribulation stem from one of his greatest actions against Elohim: ultimate creation of an apostate religious system which feels like, looks like but is essentially NOT of the same substance, nature and pattern of the true Church of Yeshua which is His Bride and Body.

---

#### *The historical background*

---

While Yeshua was on earth to proclaim the gospel of the Kingdom, demonstrate its power and pay the price for the redemption of its citizens, Satan also went to work to create his own 'church system'

Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field: 25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way. 26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. 27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares? 28 He said

unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up? 29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them. 30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn (Matthew 13:24-30).

No less a personality than Yeshua, Jesus explained this principle in these verses:

He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man; 38 The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one; 39 The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels. 40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world. 41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; 42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. 43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear (Matthew 13:37-43).

In a previous setting, He explained the reality that there would be some who would want to do His work with an alien nature.

Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them. 21 Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. 22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? 23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity (Matthew 7:20-23).

Paul the apostle addressed the same issue in some inspired writings in 2 Corinthians 11:12-15 and Philippians 3:17-19, among others.

Less than 70 years after the Church was birthed on the day of Pentecost, Yeshua Jesus came to inspect City churches across Asia Minor, 5 out of 7 were found wanting. In His letters to the churches, The Lord was explicit in the picture of various degrees of falling away in Revelation 2 and 3.

The Lord gave to John an insight into what was going on: the spirit of anti-Christ had struck to deceive some, confuse others with a corruption that led to break of relationship with the true Head of the Church.

Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time. 19 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us (1 John 2:18-19).

The false church system produced leaders who worked overtime to take eyes of the brethren from off the return of the Master. They openly sneered at attempts to remind brethren that just as Yeshua ascended to heaven bodily, He would surely return in a visible form to consummate the Kingdom project in the earth realm as the angels said in Acts 1:9-11.

Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, 4 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation. 5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water: 6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished: 7 But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. 8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. 9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. 10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up (2 Peter 3:3-10).

These teachings and prophecies captured backsliding and apostasies, which occurred within the first century of the Church. In speaking of what would happen later, John was given a vision of how the falling away of the church would be formalized into a union with the political and social system to create a brand-new reality called Mystery Babylon.

---

*The History and concept of Babylon*

---

Babel was the city of Nimrod, the first public rebel against Elohim (Genesis 10:8-10). Through his inspiration, humanity sought to counter the directive of Elohim in Genesis 1:28-30 to increase, multiply, and fill the earth. Rather, they sought to build a tower all the way to heaven. Elohim confused their language and scattered them in Genesis 11. Babylon was a land seeped in idol worship, enchantments, and things which pollute. The first time Joshua's army suffered defeat the cause was a Babylonish garment which Achan took and hid in his tent (Joshua 7:20-21).

In the days of Nebuchadnezzar, the principle of Babylon gained a new more sinister meaning. Whereas the nations which took Israel captive often allowed them to maintain their identity and culture, the case of Babylon was different. When Babylon sacked Israel about 600 years before Yeshua was born, it adopted the policy of assimilation. Jews were required to lose their identities and be wholly assimilated into Babylonian culture as the book of Daniel attests.

Revelation 17 shows judgement of False Religion or Mystery Babylon. This chapter offers an understanding of the term Mystery Babylon. It connotes mixture, syncretism,

and falsehood masquerading as light. The chapter also shows the end of the False Religious System, which will dominate the world system at the end of the age.

---

*Verse by verse commentary*

---

*And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters: (Revelation 17:1).*

**COMMENTARY**

One of the angels who executed the vial judgements invited John to see the judgement which awaits the great whore (prostitute) which rules the world system as its bride.

Sitting on many waters. Waters stands for a multitude of people. This connotes a system of religion that would be widely embraced by people of the world, which is a corruption of the true gospel.

*With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication (Revelation 17:2).*

**COMMENTARY**

This great whore is distinguished by the reality that she cavorts with kings or rulers of the earth realm. Inhabitants of the earth are pictured as drunk with the wine of her immoral relationship with the world.

*So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet-coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns (Revelation 17:3).*

## COMMENTARY

The prostitute religious system is pictured as sitting upon a scarlet-coloured beast which is full of the names of blasphemy, with 7 heads and 10 horns. There is a connection here with a system of religion which will embrace a ‘mutually beneficial relationship’ with the anti-Christ. Only him fits the profile of the beast:

And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy (Revelation 13:1).

The reality of this description is a religious system which will need political institutions to achieve its strategic objectives. This could mean that rather than preaching the gospel of the Kingdom which transforms lives of those appointed to Salvation, government edicts and laws will be the chief instruments of a false morality that is used to wage cultural wars against the very sinners the true church is required to reach out to in love. Because this pattern of fake morality will be done in the name of ‘God’, it will be a system full of blasphemy. Before his manifestation, the anti-Christ system would have corrupted the gospel as part of the great falling away.

*And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having*

*a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: (Revelation 17:4).*

## **COMMENTARY**

These are colours which convey opulence, magnificence, and expensiveness. Interestingly, these are colours with which the Episcopal religious priesthood loves. The Church of Rome first embraced this diversion from the simple priesthood after the order of Melchizedek. This system of robbing the clergy with expensive attire in an imitation of the defunct Aaronic and Levitical priestly forms. In the new testament, this is called the Nicolaitane system which Yeshua says He hates.

But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate...15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate (Revelation 2:6, 15).

*And upon her forehead was a name written, Mystery, Babylon The Great, The Mother Of Harlots And Abominations Of The Earth.6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration (Revelation 17:5).*

## **COMMENTARY**

- o The name written on the forehead of the woman was 'Mystery Babylon the Great'. John was given a vision of what would happen almost 300 years later: This is the Church system that is based on forsaking of Yeshua as Head and Lord in favor of co-habitation or marriage with the Political systems of the world.

Starting with union of Rome and the larger wing of the Church between AD 310-381 which was tired of persecution and impatience that Yeshua had delayed his return. This false religious system, which had deceived an innumerable number of people, will be destroyed by the political system which sustained it. It will be a classic case of use and dump. Unfortunately, many people are trapped in the system with eyes which cannot see and ears which cannot hear until it is too late. The reason is that though pursuing what seems like morally sound objectives, they are sincerely wrong because Yeshua and His Kingdom are relegated to the back burner while Religion replaces relationship. Spiritually, Mystery Babylon connotes a syncretic mixture of religion and worldly culture.

- It is also described as THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. This means we must look beyond the Roman Church alone to understand the concept of Mystery Babylon. This system of religion (rituals performed inside buildings on certain holy days mediated by professional priests which displaces relationship with Elohim has been perfected into a high art in the Protestant world.
- The woman was drunken with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus. This speaks of the extreme persecution which true saints faced at the hands of the Roman Church system. People like Martin Luther who discovered that Salvation is by Grace through Faith were excommunicated. Others, like John Wycliff and William Tyndale were burned at the stake for printing and distributing bibles. The

Foxe's Book of Martyrs contains a chronicle of the cruel ways Rome sought to stamp out the true gospel.

- John wondered greatly at the sight of Mystery Babylon.

*And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns (Revelation 17:7).*

### COMMENTARY

The angel offered to explain to John the meaning of what he was seeing.

- Through John, we gain insight into practical manifestations of the strange sight he saw.
- The woman is a mystery. The Beast she rode on had 7 heads and 10 horns. We will soon understand what the heads and horns mean.

*The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is (Revelation 17:8).*

### COMMENTARY

- With great clarity, we see that the Beast which the woman rode upon is the anti-Christ of Revelation 13!

- Those who are church goers – engaged in religion without relationship with The Father based on the finished work of Yeshua on the Cross will be deceived by this false system. Their names are not written in the book of life because they are not converted. This is one of the sad features of what is called ABC Churchianity: Attendance of Crowds of Milk drinking babes who flock into elaborate ‘church’ buildings and generate enormous cash for their leaders.

*And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth (Revelation 17:9).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

This verse can be interpreted to mean either of these:

- The location of the seat of the anti-Christ may mean Rome, the City of 7 hills.
- It could also mean the 7 Mountains of worldly culture.

*And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space (Revelation 17:10).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- The 7 kings of which 5 are fallen could have a historic significance. This could mean the reality that these empires: Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greco-Macedonia had already ruled the world before the days of John.

- The one that should be the Roman Empire, which is the Legs of Iron in Daniel 2 that stamped out all previous empires.
- The one which would come and continue a short space most likely is the anti-Christ who would arise from the ashes of Rome.
- To continue a short space may refer to the reality that the rule of the anti-Christ would be for 7 years – the shortest reign of all world rulers.

*And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition (Revelation 17:11).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- The anti-Christ would be the 8th world ruler.
- He will arise from the rump or remains of the 7th empire which is Rome. He will be an offspring with the DNA of Rome. This implies a European ancestry – from Europe to North America (US and Canada), Australia and New Zealand along with South America.
- He will go into perdition. His work of opposing the Messiah and seeking worship instead of Him is an act of perdition which will lead to his inevitable fall.

*And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast. 13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast (Revelation 17:12-13).*

## COMMENTARY

- It appears there will be 10 kings to arise in the last days who will make a confederacy with the anti-Christ.
- Since 10 is the number of completion it may imply all the world powers who see the need for unity of man to preserve civilization.
- Geographically, Europe and the EU are leading candidates of where this confederacy will emanate from.
- To receive power as kings for one hour shows that this confederacy of convenience will last for a very short time.
- That these 10 kings will give their power and strength to the anti-Christ also implies that there may be a common cause in the last days for world powers to reject rabid nationalism and opt for a one world system as the only way to escape perhaps annihilation of humanity through nuclear weapons. Picture a world which is so desperate to get off the cliff of mutually assured destruction that the leaders prefer to cede power to a strong man. This is consistent with the desire of Paul-Henri Spaak who loudly expressed the desire for a strong human leader with capacity for imposing peace on earth.
- We believe the present ultra-tense stand offs and internal implosions from Europe to America and Asia and Africa make this a distinct possibility.

*These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful (Revelation 17:14).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- The anti-Christ and his armies will make war against King Yeshua, but He will prevail.
- Yeshua will have a formidable army of saints who meet 3 criteria: They are called, chosen and faithful.

*And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues (Revelation 17:15).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

There is an added emphasis that the great whore of religion has a global following, encompassing multitudes of people, of various nations and tribes.

*And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire (Revelation 17:16).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

After the Beast allows the Whore to ride upon it, there is a change in the relationship.

- The anti-Christ system at some point would have no more use of the religious ladder it used to climb to power.

- It will turn around to destroy organised ‘religion’ – make her desolate, naked, eat her flesh and burn her with fire.

*For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled (Revelation 17:17).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- All things that would happen in due time will ultimately be part of the determinate counsel of Elohim.
- Even in the dark days of the Great Tribulation, all things in the earth realm are ordered by what His word and will says.

*And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth (Revelation 17:18).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- In the days of apostles, the code name for Rome was Babylon and the great City.
- Everything about this chapter has Rome as its linchpin.
- Since the 4th century, the religious wing of Rome has triumphed through co-habitation with the Kings of the earth. The Lateran Treaty of 1929 conferred sovereign status on the Vatican City. It has independent diplomatic relations with world powers.

We see that ultimately everything which is corrupt shall be taken away so that the Kingdom of Elohim will be manifested globally in the earth realm.

### **ASSIGNMENT**

1. Share 5 things you learned. 2. What new insight did you gain through this chapter 3. What will you do with the lessons in this chapter?

## Chapter 24

### Judgement of the Babylonian Economic System

After Mystery Babylon, the apostate church system of religion is judged in Revelation 17, we are introduced to something else which takes the hearts of humans away from Elohim: the religion of quest for money, comfort and 'success'. After millennia and centuries of human existence marked by greed, it is time for judgement on the economic system of Babylon. This is the elaborate system that takes affections of humans away from Elohim as they pursue the idols which drive the system, namely Mammon and covetousness. Of these two idols, here are what the scriptures say:

But they that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition. 10 For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows (1 Timothy 6:9-10).

Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry: 6 For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience (Colossians 3:5-6).

As a system, Commercial Babylon is structured as opposite of the Kingdom economic system, offering rewards to those who will serve Mammon rather than Elohim.

No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon. 25 Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment? 26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they? 27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature? 28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin: 29 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. 30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith? 31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? 32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. 34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof (Matthew 6:24-34).

*And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened*

*with his glory. 2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird. 3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies (Revelation 18:1-3).*

## COMMENTARY

- John saw another angel coming down from heaven, having great power and the earth was lightened with his glory. It is in the book of Revelation that we see the angels in worship of Elohim and on various assignments to announce or bring judgement. Angels are messengers of Elohim (Hebrews 1:7,14).
- The angel announced authoritatively that Babylon the great is fallen and would become desolate: habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird

The reason for judging Commercial Babylon is stated: it seduced nations of the world into fornication by causing them to seek wealth, comfort, entertainment, and carnal satisfaction over and above obedience to the laws of Elohim:

*“For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.”*

*And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that*

*ye receive not of her plagues. 5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities. 6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double. 7 How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow. 8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her (Revelation 18:4-8)*

### **COMMENTARY**

- True to type, Elohim allows His angel to warn the remnant to come out of a system which is ordained for destruction. The Bible recognizes guilt by association. Believers should extricate themselves from business models which are built on greed, covetousness, extreme competitiveness, and which sap life out of them to pursue elusive targets. They gradually erode trust in Elohim, lead to burning the candle of life on two ends and at end of the day, make saints not to seek first the Kingdom.

These declarations are made about commercial Babylon:

- Her sins have reached unto heaven – the cup was full.
- God has remembered her iniquities.
- It is time for payback! Reward her double for her evils.

- o The Babylonian system glories in wealth and pleasure so it was time to experience the consequences: torment and sorrow.
- o Pride and arrogance of riches in Commercial Babylon make people think that they can control the narratives of life including absence of sorrow which they think money can cushion or eliminate.
- o The judgement of Elohim will be swift, decisive, and total on this evil system which takes hearts of people away from covenant relationship with Elohim:

*“Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.”*

*And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning, 10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come (Revelation 18:9-10).*

## **COMMENTARY**

The Chief men of the earth realm mourn the destruction of Babylon because it worked for them. Unlike Mystery Babylon which worldly rulers used for their own ends and discarded, economic Babylon was the life wire of the world. That is why they mourn its demise while they did not mourn demise of Mystery Babylon.

*And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more: 12 The*

*merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble, (Revelation 18:11-12)*

#### **COMMENTARY**

Economic Babylon was extensive in its reach, affecting all spheres of life in the post rapture world. That the system through which people unleashed all the evil nature of man is destroyed will cause anguish to many. The list of items of trade speaks of luxury, convenience, comfort and what makes people feel important and fulfilled.

*And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men (Revelation 18:13)*

#### **COMMENTARY**

Apart from the various luxury and necessities, the Babylonian Economic system has at its core, exploitation of humans whose souls are traded for profit. Greed has a way of taking away the humanity of people as it makes them see others as mere objects of exploitation.

*And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all (Revelation 18:14)*

#### **COMMENTARY**

The fall of commercial Babylon effectively ends a prime driver of life in the world since after the Fall in Eden. In a real sense, it signals imminence of the human age which has been in rebellion against the ordinances of Elohim.

*The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing, 16 And saying, Alas, alas that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls! 17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off, 18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city! 19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate (Revelation 18:15-19)*

## **COMMENTARY**

- The profiteering system which exploits humans for ungodly gain would one day be decisively judged.
- Those who have profited from this evil economic system will of necessity feel her demise, weeping and wailing.
- The Judgement of Elohim will be swift and decisive: ‘for in one hour is she made desolate.

*Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her (Revelation 18:20)*

## COMMENTARY

- The heavenly realm is called upon to rejoice over the fall of this economic system which made the principle of Matthew 6:19-34 of none effect.
- The system was rigged against holy apostles and prophets – servants of Elohim who remain faithful to His charge to seek first the Kingdom and enthrone Yeshua as sovereign. Their earthly contemporaries must have mocked them for not accumulating all the material possessions and indulging in the ungodly pleasures of the Babylonian economic system.
- The Judgement of Commercial Babylon is an act of Divine vengeance on behalf of His elect. In some scriptures, Elohim reserves for Himself the power of vengeance.

Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord (Romans 12:19).

For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people (Hebrews 10:30)

*And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all. 22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall*

*be heard no more at all in thee; 23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived (Revelation 18:21-23)*

## **COMMENTARY**

- A mighty angel seals the deal by illustrating the finality of the end of Commercial Babylon by demonstrating when a great millstone is thrown into the sea and sinks to the bottom with no prospect of floating to the surface again.’ Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.’
- The list of things which sustained the system is very telling: voice of harpers, musicians, pipers, trumpeters, craftsmen, sound of millstone, light of candle; voice of bridegroom and bride. What Yeshua said of life in the end of the days which caused many to miss His second coming is clearly implied:

But as the days of Noah were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. 38 For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, 39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be (Matthew 24:37-39)

- Commercial Babylon was a system which thrived on sorceries, witchcraft, magical spells: ‘for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.’ The negative

religious energies generated by sorceries keeps hearts of humans away from Elohim.

*And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth (Revelation 18:24).*

### **COMMENTARY**

The Political, Social and Economic system undergirding the renegade world will one day be weighed, judged, and punished! As a system, it was stacked against genuine servants of Elohim and His saints. As a system, it gave room for oppression and exploitation of the innocent by the shrewd businesspeople of the world system. For the sake of riches, people cared little about the shedding of innocent blood.

This whole evil system will end one day. Righteousness will triumph over evil.

### **ASSIGNMENT**

1. What is Commercial Babylon? 2. Kindly outline some features of Commercial Babylon which causes its destruction at the end of the age. 3. Why would the great people of the world weep for Commercial Babylon and not for the end of Mystery Babylon? 4. What other thing did you learn from this chapter?

## Chapter 25

### The Marriage Supper of the Lamb, Second Coming of Yeshua, and Battle of Armageddon

*And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God: 2 For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand. 3 And again they said, Alleluia And her smoke rose up for ever and ever (Revelation 19:1-3).*

#### COMMENTARY

The sounds and sights of the heavenly realm are full of joy at the consummation of all things. This is the chapter where the world as we know it since the days of Adam will come to an end.

- John hears a great voice of much people in heaven full of praise and worship to Elohim. It is the voice of triumph!
- The word Alleluia is the Hebrew for ‘Praise The Lord’. Properly rendered by some as HalleluYah, it is the ONLY word which has no translation. All tongues and languages on earth pronounce it with the same intention and meaning.
- It is only in the Book of Revelation that Alleluia is used in the New Testament.

- o The heavenly host extols Elohim without limits:

*“...Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our.”*

- o The content of their praise shows that the people in heaven are intelligent, and aware of all things. They extol Elohim for judging the Babylonian system of both religion and commerce. They also know that what the earth has been experiencing in the Great Tribulation are the righteous judgements of Elohim on sin.

*“For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.”*

*And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia. 5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great (Revelation 19:4-5).*

## **COMMENTARY**

- o We see some of the personalities that were shown at the very beginning (Revelations 4, 5, 6).
- o They remain in the posture of worship of Elohim and praise Him with Alleluia.
- o Heaven is full of voices. This time, the instruction is directed to all that fear Elohim – small and great:

*“And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.”*

*And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth. 7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready. 8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. 9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God (Revelation 19:6-9).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- Very few words are used to describe the day of day for all the Faithful. This is the ultimate day of the redeemed when they will be decorated as the BRIDE OF Yeshua. With the Death of Yeshua at the Cross of Calvary, His shed Blood became, as it were, the Bride Price to betroth the Church – all those who will be redeemed through it by Faith. In Hebrew tradition as demonstrated by Joseph and Mary, marriage is a two-step process: a betrothal when a man pays bride price for a woman but does not cohabit with her until a wedding and accompanying feast is done at a future date.
- These verses describe the Marriage Supper of the Lamb when the Church Triumphant will translate from betrothal or engagement to assume the full status of a spouse. The feast publicly cements the status of union of both.

- o Yeshua looked forward to this day.
- o Yeshua demonstrated clearly in his post resurrection life that in the Kingdom to come, partakers thereof will be able to eat and drink.

But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom (Matthew 26:29).

Jesus saith unto them, Come and dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord. 13 Jesus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise (John 21:12-13)

And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy (Revelation 19:10).

- o Verses 7 and 8 shows us that the qualification for the Marriage Supper of the Lamb is twofold: His Righteousness which is a gift of Grace received by Faith and purity of heart. The eyes of Elohim are pure and cannot behold sin in thought, word, or deed.

*“Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready. 8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.”*

Elohim undertakes to keep us in this state:

Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy, 25 To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen Jude 1:24-25).

Paul the Apostle made it clear that one of the most extraordinary assignments of true leaders is to teach saints, pray for them to be fit for purpose partakers in the Marriage Supper of the Lamb:

Would to God ye could bear with me a little in my folly: and indeed bear with me. 2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ. 3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ (2 Corinthians 11:1-3).

My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you, (Galatians 4:19).

- o The words of Revelation 19 are true sayings of Elohim we can rely upon as an anchor for our souls. It is no tale but the reality that saints who are faithful to the very end, by His Grace will partake of the Marriage Supper of the Lamb as verse 9 makes clear:

*“And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God”*

- It is important to state with clarity those who will partake of the marriage Supper of the Lamb:
  - Saints of old such as Abraham who lived before the Old Covenant. They looked forward to the resurrection and Kingdom to come by Faith as Hebrews 11 shows.
  - Faithful people who lived under the Law, before Yeshua came and who had testimony with Elohim.
  - All those who receive the free gift of Salvation by Grace through faith since the Day of the Shed Blood at Calvary – New Testament saints.
  - All those martyred for the faith during the Great Tribulation – who refused to take the mark, name, and number of the Beast.

From a theologically sound perspective, all New Testament saints would have been to the Judgement Seat of Yeshua right after the rapture where their services will be evaluated. It is not necessarily a judgement for Sin but rather that of the quality of their walk and work

For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad (2 Corinthians 5:10).

According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire (1 Corinthians 3:10-15).

Paul taught Christians to walk in consciousness of the day of the Judgement Seat

Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain. 25 And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible. 26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air: 27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway (1 Corinthians 9:24-27).

For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. 7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have

kept the faith: 8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing (2 Timothy 4:6-8).

*And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy (Revelation 19:10).*

### COMMENTARY

- The awesomeness of the scenes at the Marriage Supper of the Lamb hits John and on impulse he fell at the feet of the angel assigned to reveal these things to him.
- The angel prevents John and reminds Him that only Elohim deserve our worship and adoration: See thou do it not: I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

Return and Final Victory of Yeshua and His saints over the Anti-Christ, False Prophet, and their armies.

*And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. 12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself. 13 And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God (Revelation 19:11-13).*

## COMMENTARY

It is interesting to note that after the marriage supper of the Lamb, the very next things that are revealed are these:

- Unlike His first coming, which was as a Lamb, surreptitiously, known only to Mary, Joseph, and a couple of others at the Incarnation, the second coming of Yeshua is as a conqueror.
- The Names of Yeshua are very descriptive: Faithful and True. His Name is also the Word of Elohim.
- He Judges and makes war In righteousness.
- His eyes were like a flame of fire – penetrating and deep, able to see all things.
- His Head had many crowns – signifying all the things He was victorious on.
- He had a Name that no one else but Himself knew. E do not need to speculate on what the name is but rely on the principle in Deuteronomy 29:29.
- He was clothed in a vesture dipped with blood. This may be a reminder of the Blood He shed at the Cross of Calvary in His Incarnate state through which He gained legal right over the earth realm. This earth is given to humans as an inheritance according to Psalms 115: 16 The heaven, even the heavens, are the Lord's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

*And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean (Revelation 19:14).*

## **COMMENTARY**

THIS IS A PICTURE OF WHEN YESHUA WILL RETURN.

Though angels will accompany King Yeshua on the second coming, the main force will be glorified humans or the saints triumphant: those who were part of the first resurrection and the rapture at the Trumpet blast in 1 Corinthians 15:50-55, 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18 as well as Tribulation saints who refused the mark, name, and number of the Beast.

And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, 15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him (Jude 1:14-15).

- Their mission will be to vanquish the anti-Christ and False Prophet with their armies and reclaim the earth realm before the Millennial reign of Yeshua can start.
- By this time, armies of the anti-Christ and False Prophet surround Jerusalem with evil intent to destroy all Jews and crush Israel. Jews will cry out for the true Messiah who will respond, just as He prophesied.

*And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. 16 And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, King Of Kings, And Lord Of Lords (Revelation 19:15-16).*

## **COMMENTARY**

- The sharp sword which Yeshua fights with from His mouth is The Word which is Himself.
- He will smite the nations with His Word.
- He will rule them with a rod of iron just as Psalm 2 proclaims
- He will thread the earth realm as the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of the Almighty.
- Yeshua is the righteous Judge of all the earth realm as assigned by the Father (John 5:22) For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son:
- On the vesture and thigh of Yeshua is the Name/title: King of kings and Lord of lords. This title harks to the reality that saints are joint heirs and co-rulers with Yeshua in the earth realm when He returns.

The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: 17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together (Romans 8:16-17).

It is a faithful saying: For if we be dead with him, we shall also live with him: 12 If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us: (2 Timothy 2:11-12).

And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen (Revelation 1:6).

And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; 10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth (Revelation 5:9-10).

*And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; 18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great (Revelation 19:17-18).*

## COMMENTARY

- For a long time, Satan had manipulated inhabitants of the earth to reject the sovereign rule of Yeshua. He had used the False Prophet to seduce majority of people to commit idolatry by bowing to the image of the anti-Christ and taking the mark, name, and number of the beast. The game is up for the anti-Christ and False Prophet. Just 1 angel is dispatched

to summon the birds of the air to the place where the high and low of the earth will be slaughtered on the great day of the wrath of Elohim.

- o The summoning of the birds of the air by one angel corresponds with the work of foul, lying spirits who would be at work to summon the kings of the earth and their armies to the Battle of Armageddon.

And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared. 13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. 14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty. 15 Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame. 16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon (Revelation 16:12-16).

- o For several millennia and centuries, humans have been driven by the flesh. The flesh thus has been the greatest hindrance to spirituality. Now, it is time to judge the flesh and human life will be squandered like never before.

*And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army (Revelation 19:19).*

## COMMENTARY

- It is the height of folly for mortal humans to fight the Lord Yeshua.
- Sin has a way of distorting the persona of humans, dislocating their psyche. To believe they can fight Yeshua at His Second coming is an indicator of the spirit of delusion.

*And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. 21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh (Revelation 19:20-21).*

## COMMENTARY

- This shows the victory of Yeshua and His armies at the Battle of Armageddon. This victory paves the way for the Millennial Reign in Revelation chapter 20.
- The anti-Christ and False Prophet will precede Satan into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone by at least 1000 years. That is their just reward for lending their vessels to Satan!
- Israel will be saved from utter destruction by the anti-Christ. At this stage, the Jews would have been so sorely pressed that they will cry to the Lord for deliverance. Having been deceived and subsequently disappointed by the false messiah when he commits

the abomination of desolation, the Jews will cry for the realm Messiah:

O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen doth gather her brood under her wings, and ye would not!<sup>35</sup> Behold, your house is left unto you desolate: and verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until the time come when ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord (Luke 13:34-35).

These events are the fulfilment of some Old Testament Prophecies.

Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing? 2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord, and against his anointed, saying, 3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us. 4 He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision. 5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure. 6 Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion. 7 I will declare the decree: the Lord hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee. 8 Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. 9 Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel. 10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth. 11 Serve the Lord with fear, and rejoice with

trembling. 12 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him (Psalm 2:1-12).

Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee. 2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city. 3 Then shall the Lord go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. 4 And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south. 5 And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the Lord my God shall come, and all the saints with thee (Zechariah 14:1-5).

Revelation 19 marks the end of the human age as we know it. From Chapter 20 introduces a new reality in the earth realm.

### **ASSIGNMENT**

1. What is the Marriage Supper of the Lamb? 2. Who will qualify to be part of it? 3. Who will be part of the army that

will accompany Yeshua to the Battle of Armageddon? 4.  
What other things did you learn?

## Chapter 26

### Imprisonment of Satan, The Manifest (Millennial Reign), Judgement of Satan and Great White Throne Judgement

---

#### *Exposition of Revelation 20*

---

In Revelation chapter 19, the human age as we know it ends with the defeat of the anti-Christ, false Prophet, and their armies. Both of them are consigned to eternal damnation in the Lake of fire and brimstone. King Yeshua and the saints triumphant who returned from heaven with Him are now on the earth realm, specifically the nation of Israel. The question is what next? Like most other passages in the book of Revelation, chapter 20 summarises some future developments. In order to get the full picture, we will need to compare scripture with scripture to gain a full understanding of the sequence of events.

This powerful chapter opens with the fate of Satan. Since he was expelled from heaven following his rebellion (Isaiah 14:12-17 and Ezekiel 28:12-19), Satan invaded the earth realm and craftily deceived Adam and Eve to take their mantle as Governor (Genesis 3:1-8). From the day of the fall, Satan became the god of this world and messed it up with Sin as a lifestyle. Revelation 19 and 20 present the graphic picture that the game is up; he and his evil cohorts lost the earth realm to the original owner, Yeshua Who became human to reclaim the mandate (Psalms 115:16)

---

*Verse by verse commentary*

---

*And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. 2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, 3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season (Revelation 20:1-3).*

**COMMENTARY**

- Angels are messengers of Elohim who wait on Him to execute His will in the universe. One angel is given a special assignment: to open the bottomless pit for a special inmate.
- Stripped of his power, Satan will be imprisoned in the bottomless pit. There, this enemy of righteousness and adversary of humanity and the Kingdom would be shut up for a specific period: 1000 years.
- This is the period needed for the manifest Kingdom called the millennial reign of Yeshua to take place in the earth realm.
- In the economy of Elohim, the manifest Kingdom would be one of universal righteousness, peace, and joy in the Holy Spirit. To guarantee this ultimate, universal Kingdom culture, every potential negative influence would be proactively taken away. This is a manifestation of Elohim's love in high definition.

- Satan is therefore locked away in a sealed prison for the stated period after which he would be given the opportunity to tempt inhabitants of the earth.

---

*Interlude: We need to address a question  
of the ages*

---

Before we proceed, it is needful to address a question that humans have asked in their hearts: will the nations and peoples of the earth be wiped off the earth at the Second coming of Yeshua? When will the prophecy of Peter that the earth will be burnt with fire and the heavens rolled away like a scroll happen? The revelation we received is simple: When Yeshua emerges victorious at the Battle of Armageddon, all sinners and their nations will have a free pass into the millennium without passing through the gates of death. All who are alive on earth will be guaranteed a minimum of 1000 more years of life!

*And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years (Revelation 20:4)*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- John sees two types of people in verse 4. The first are all the saints triumphant who are joint heirs with Yeshua and will be co-rulers with Him in the millennium. They sit upon thrones and judgement is

given unto them. These scriptures are to refresh our minds.

The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: 17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together (Romans 8:16-17).

- o John also sees the souls of those that were beheaded for the witness of Yeshua and the word of Elohim. These are the tribulation saints who were killed for refusing to worship the image of the anti-Christ or take his mark as instructed by the False Prophet in Revelation 13:14-18. It is their reward or payback time. After suffering for Him, the time comes to be exalted with Yeshua.

It is a faithful saying: For if we be dead with him, we shall also live with him: 12 If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us: (2 Timothy 2:11-12).

- o These two categories of saints will live and reign with Yeshua in the manifest phase of the Kingdom, which will last for a millennium (1000 years). They will be assigned over specific nations, provinces, states, cities, and communities to rule over as Priests (who teach ordinances of Elohim and Kingdom culture to the peoples and nations who got a free pass into the Kingdom). They will also be given authority to rule over such people as kings and report to Yeshua Who will sit on the throne of David in Jerusalem, His global capital city.

And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen (Revelation 1:6).

And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; 10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth (Revelation 5:9-10).

- o Description of the Manifest Kingdom. The Kingdom of Elohim is the realm of His Sovereign rule over humanity and the earth realm. With His Incarnation, Yeshua received the legal mandate to be the Second Adam. What the first Adam lost to Sin, the Second Adam will recover through righteousness and total submission to the will of the Father (John 4:34, John 5:30, John 6:38). The dominion mandate of Genesis 1:26-30 was lost when Adam and Eve fell. At His second coming, Yeshua will walk in it to rule the earth in righteousness and show how the earth realm would have been like if Adam and Eve had not fallen. It will be a time when there would be no death, sickness, sorrow, terrorism, wars, or any form of crises. Wild animals will cease to tear up and eat up each other and humans. It will be a picture of pure bliss with humans living at the benefice of King Yeshua.

This is the language with which Prophet Isaiah described what he saw in a figure:

There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old; but the

sinner being an hundred years old shall be accursed. 21 And they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them. 22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree are the days of my people, and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands. 23 They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble; for they are the seed of the blessed of the Lord, and their offspring with them. 24 And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear. 25 The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the Lord (Isaiah 65:20-25).

The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose. 2 It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon, they shall see the glory of the Lord, and the excellency of our God. 3 Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees. 4 Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompence; he will come and save you. 5 Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped. 6 Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and

streams in the desert. 7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, shall be grass with reeds and rushes. 8 And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err therein. 9 No lion shall be there, nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk there: 10 And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away (Isaiah 35:1-10).

The beauty of the creation of the universe will be manifested during the Millennium!

The Kingdom is in the hearts of the redeemed when Yeshua reigns in their lives and all saints are part of His nation. But a time is coming at Yeshua's return when the Kingdom will be a manifest, tangible reality worldwide. This is the Kingdom that Yeshua repeatedly required all His disciples to seek first above any earthly good. He requires true disciples to live for the world to come and prioritise their investments thereat.

But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you (Matthew 6:33).

For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day. 17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far

more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; 18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal (2 Corinthians 4:16-18).

*But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection (Revelation 20:5).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

As the manifest Kingdom occurs in the earth realm, there will be a parallel reality: All those who died without Yeshua will remain in their graves until after the Millennial reign. At the appointed time, they will be resurrected to face judgement for their sins.

*Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years (Revelation 20:6).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

Those who took part in the first resurrection and rapture of saints are blessed. They have escaped the snares of death and judgement permanently. This is why saints are required to not just start the race but to also finish well and strong, never stopping or allowing distractions until they breast the tape, just like Paul admonished and showed.

Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain. 25 And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they

do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible. 26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air: 27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway (1 Corinthians 9:24-27).

But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ. 8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ, 9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith: 10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death; 11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead. 12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus. 13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, 14 I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus (Philippians 3:7-14).

*And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, 8 And shall go out to deceive the*

*nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog, and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea. 9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them (Revelation 20:7-9).*

## **COMMENTARY**

A great mystery is laid out for us in plain language concerning what will happen after the 1000 years elapse.

- o Satan will be loosed out of his prison.
- o He is permitted to tempt all the humans who got a free pass into the millennium and enjoyed the beneficial rule of King Yeshua.
- o The Lord does not impose Himself on humans or coerce them into what they do not want. For this reason, all humans who had the free pass will be tried and tempted to see if they truly embrace righteousness and the rule of Yeshua or if they prefer rebellion and the rule of Satan. Multitudes will be deceived because of two reasons: inherent rebellion in unregenerate humans who cannot embrace righteousness. Secondly, anyone who received the mark of the beast before the millennium cannot repent because they permanently signed up for perdition. Their fate will be made worse when they live out a thousand years under Yeshua and yet end up in the place of eternal torment.
- o It is sad that these unregenerated and ungrateful humans will allow Satan to lead them to fight against Yeshua's capital city, Jerusalem. Fire from heaven will consume them.

- This is the time of the Battle of God and Magog: it will occur on the other side of the millennium, not before, contrary to what many prophets say.

*And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever (Revelation 20:10).*

### **COMMENTARY**

- The devil is a created being. What this means is that just as he had a beginning, he also has an ending.
- On the appointed date, the devil will be cast permanently into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone, which burns forever.
- To keep him company would be the anti-Christ and False Prophet, part of his evil triad who had been cast therein in Revelation 19: 20 at least 1000 years earlier.
- This will be the ultimate, eternal home of all demons/evil spirits, sinners, and Hell, which was a temporary holding place.

*And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them (Revelation 20:11).*

### **COMMENTARY**

- It is time for the Great White Throne Judgement!
- The glory of His Presence causes automatic cosmic shifts. This is when the prophecy of Peter is fulfilled.

But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. 8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. 9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. 10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up (2 Peter 3:7-10).

- This is part of purging the earth realm of all evil, including the first and second heavens where Satan and his demons have held sway for several millennia. The earth has been so polluted with bloodshed, evils such as charms, and magical dark arts. There is a need to clean it up so that what will remain is truly new and fit for purpose.

*And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. 13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works (Revelation 20:12-13).*

## **COMMENTARY**

- The Great White Throne Judgement will be one when all the dead will be resurrected to stand for their sins – both the small and the great.
- The books which contain a record of the lives of the people will be opened. Because of Sin, their names will not be found inside the book of life. Since by works of the flesh no one can be saved, it is eternal doom which awaits all those who did not embrace the redemptive work of Yeshua at the Cross.
- The sea will throw up all the unrighteous dead that drowned over the millennia. Victims of air and road crashes will be brought to the Throne of Judgement. Human righteousness is like a filthy rag before Elohim. Only the blood of Yeshua can save humans from the wrath to come.

For they themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God; 10 And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come (1 Thessalonians 1:9-10).

Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to fill up their sins alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost (1 Thessalonians 2:16).

*And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. 15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire (Revelation 20:14-15).*

## **COMMENTARY**

- At the end of the Great White Throne Judgement, even Hell is judged and condemned to eternal perdition. It had been a temporary holding place for evil and functioned as headquarters of the kingdom of Satan. Hell is consigned to the Lake of Fire.
- All those whose names are not in the book of life deserve only one punishment: eternal perdition in the lake of Fire.

Our heavenly Father has graciously caused these truths to be documented as further expression of His love. Let us open our hearts to study, understand, and allow the truth in the Book of Revelation to enable us to make necessary adjustments. Revelation 1:3 shows how blessed we are to study and embrace the truths that set us free.

#### **ASSIGNMENT**

1. Please share 3 things you learned from this chapter.
2. Which truth particularly hit you as revelation?
3. What will you do with the lessons in this chapter?

## Chapter 27

### A New Heaven and New Earth.

#### *Exposition of Revelation 21 Part 1*

The old order is passed away at this stage and only the faithful are ushered into the new reality of life after the Millennial reign of King Yeshua. We shall rely on the grace of Elohim to grasp key truths in this chapter.

*And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea (Revelation 21:1).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- Chapter 21 is the beginning of another section of the Book of Revelation. Previous sections fit into what Yeshua told John as the scope of the Book.

Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter; (Revelation 1:19).

- The things that thou hast seen are covered in Revelation chapter 1: revelation of the Risen and glorified Yeshua.
  - The things that are – this is the state of the 7 Churches of Asia Minor in Chapters 2 and 3.
  - The Things that shall be hereafter – from the rapture of the church into the heavenly realm implied in Chapter 4 till the Battle of

Armageddon in chapter 19 ending with the millennial reign of Yeshua in chapter 20.

- John describes what He saw in Revelation 21: a new heaven and a new earth.
- The first heaven and earth realms would have passed away in the previous chapter.
- There is no more sea in the new earth. The seas of the world have drunk so much blood, and suffered so much pollution from marine spirits that they are no longer fit for purpose. The seas attract so much spiritual activity which cultures idolatry. It is one of the distinctions of the new world that there won't be a need for any sea. Here are some prophecies concerning this new reality.

And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree (Isaiah 34:4).

For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind. 18 But be ye glad and rejoice for ever in that which I create: for, behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy (Isaiah 65:17-18).

For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the Lord, so shall your seed and your name remain (Isaiah 66:22).

Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands. 26 They shall perish, but thou shalt endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed: 27 But thou art the same, and thy years shall have no end (Psalm 102:25-27).

The whole counsel of Elohim shows three realms of heaven:

- The atmospheric heavens – this is basically part of the earth realm.
- The second heaven – this is the outer space. It is these two that will be folded up like a scroll and replaced by a brand new one. They were so polluted with Satanic activities that he is called the ‘prince of the power of the air’ (Ephesians 2:2).

The concept here is that the old earth and its heavens are now defunct. A new chapter is opening in the programme of Elohim for the earth, one of the smallest planets in the vast universe He created. The James Webb space telescope which scientists want to use to prove man’s ability to know the universe was created has rather shown irrefutable proof that the earth realm is just a tiny dot in the vast canvas of creation!

*And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband (Revelation 21:2).*

## **COMMENTARY**

- In continuation of the newness of all things, John sees the holy City, New Jerusalem, descending from Elohim out of the heavenly realm. It is this Jerusalem that was spoken and prophesied in some texts such as these:

But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels, (Hebrews 12:22).

But Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all (Galatians 4:26).

For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ (Philippians 3:20)

- The present Jerusalem is as earthly as all other cities of the world where iniquity abounds. This new Jerusalem is holy and pure.

*And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God. 4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away (Revelation 21:3-4).*

## **COMMENTARY**

- A great voice announces that the tabernacle or dwelling place of Elohim is with humans; that He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people and He their Elohim. The concept is that of an eternal

community bound by a shared nature of holiness and purity, just as the Maker, Yahweh.

- o John hears a comforting message for all faithful pilgrims who go through various challenges, pressures, and issues of life on this side of eternity: a day is coming when Elohim will wipe off their tears!

*“...And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes;”*

Let us take heed and hold on to the Lord and His faithfulness.

- o John hears these comforting words:

*“...and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.”*

There is a new world coming where mortality is swallowed up in immortality, where there will be no more pain because the former things are passed away.

*And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful. 6 And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning, and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely (Revelation 21:5-6).*

## COMMENTARY

- o Elohim sits securely on His Throne as things unfold.

- He re-affirms that He is making all things new.
- He asks John to write that the words He hears are faithful and dependable.
- Yeshua reaffirms to John that what he was hearing and seeing is a done deal.
- Yahshua/Yahushua/Yeshua refers to Himself as the alpha and Omega, the beginning, and the end. His divinity is emphasised.
- Yeshua promises to satisfy the thirst of His saints with the fountain of life which flows freely. In the sermon on the Mount, while in the Incarnate state, He had spoken in similar terms.

Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled (Matthew 5:6).

*He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son (Revelation 21:7).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- A major promise is made to all who will receive and run in the grace to overcome and finish their race of life.
- The promise is that they will inherit all things. Let us believe this word and give it space to propel us to overcome all challenges we face in the process of this pilgrimage.

- The grand prize, however, is much bigger and significant: Elohim Himself.
- The Father-son relationship Yeshua enjoyed with the Father is what we will enjoy.

*But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death (Revelation 21:8).*

### COMMENTARY

- This is one of the exclusion clauses in the Bible. We will aggregate the others into an appendix at the end of this book.
- The list of those to be excluded from an eternal relationship with Elohim is explicit:

*“But the fearful He has not given us the spirit of fear but of power, love and a sound mind.”*

Fear torments and makes people react wrongly to challenges of life), and unbelieving (the word of the Lord is profitable to those with believing hearts), and the abominable(abominable things offend Elohim and run against moral decency), and murderers(both physical murder which involves spilling of blood and other forms of murderous behaviour are offensive to Elohim), and whoremongers (those who indulge in immorality and promote various forms including pornography, and X-rated movies), and sorcerers(all forms of meddling with dark arts, magic and desire to know what is 'hidden'), and idolaters (all forms of

behaviour and activities which displace the primacy of Elohim), and all liars (direct lying or being economical with the truth out of fear or desire to deceive).

- o Those who indulge in such sins are doomed to eternal torment in the Lake, which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death.

Let us give heed to the truth which Elohim is unveiling to us in this passage and allow Him to govern every department of our lives. We have the instructions of our brother Paul regarding the way to incline our hearts to run this race till the very end:

Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain. 25 And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible. 26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air: 27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway (1 Corinthians 9:24-27).

Paul practiced this principle to the extent that the Grace of our Father enabled him to breast the glorious tape with confidence.

But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ. 8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count

them but dung, that I may win Christ, 9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith: 10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death; 11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead. 12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus. 13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, 14 I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus (Philippians 3:7-14).

For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. 7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: 8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing (2 Timothy 4:6-8).

We need to esteem the world to come so highly that it dominates our consciousness. When this happens, the things of the earth will lose their hold on us.

If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the

right hand of God. 2 Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth. 3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God. 4 When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory 5 Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry: 6 For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience: 7 In the which ye also walked some time, when ye lived in them. 8 But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth. 9 Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds; 10 And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him: 11 Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free: but Christ is all, and in all (Colossians 3:1-11).

Let us make some strong decisions and commitment to the Lord and the world to come so that our focus is clear. His Grace is sufficient to keep us from falling as Jude verse 24 says.

### **ASSIGNMENT**

1. Please share 3 things you learned from Chapter 21:1-8.
2. Out of the 3, which new thing did you learn?
3. What will you do with the lessons in this chapter?

## Chapter 28

### The New Jerusalem

---

#### *Exposition of Revelation 21 Part 2*

---

In the previous chapter, we examined Revelation chapter 21 and noted that it, is to all intents, the beginning of the fourth section of the Book. It speaks of when time is no more, and eternity has kicked in. The subject of consideration was on the new heaven and earth where there is no sea. In this second part of the same chapter 21, we will focus on the New Jerusalem, the ultimate description of the Bride of Yeshua as presented in verses 9-27.

---

#### *Verse by verse commentary*

---

*And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife. 10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God, (Revelation 21:9-10).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- One of the angels who executed the vial judgements invited John to behold the Bride of Yeshua in the fullness of her cosmic beauty and glory.

- John was carried away in the spirit to a high mountain so that he could behold the Bride of Yeshua, the New Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from Elohim.
- This is the time for tangible apprehension of what the heroes of faith looked forward to and for which they embraced all challenges of life with grace

By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went. 9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise: 10 For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God....13 These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. 14 For they that say such things declare plainly that they seek a country. 15 And truly, if they had been mindful of that country from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned. 16 But now they desire a better country, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city (Hebrews 11:8-10, 13-16).

- Our finite mind is limited in its ability to comprehend certain things like the description of New Jerusalem and its designation as the Bride of Yeshua. We have

here, two concepts which are not mutually exclusive, from a spiritual point of view:

- o A literal, heavenly City where those redeemed out of the earth realm congregate.
- o The people who are purchase of the blood shed by Yeshua at the Cross of Calvary.

Instead of suppositions, we need to approach this section by as babes and receive by Faith what our Father has prepared for our eternal enjoyment. As humans, there is a limit to how much we can truly comprehend all that is written about a city whose Builder and Maker is Elohim (Hebrews 11:10). Concerning the Church, Paul the apostle used various terms and imageries to describe it such as Bride (wife) and Body of Yeshua (Ephesians 5:22-33). He also described it as the dwelling place of Elohim!

For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. 19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the household of God; 20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone; 21 In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord: 22 In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit (Ephesians 2:18-22).

Overall, there seems to be a connection with the reality that all the redeemed are the Bride of Yeshua and will be partakers of His glory and majesty reflected by the Beauty that is the New Jerusalem.

---

*Description of the new Jerusalem, its  
wall, Gates, and Foundation*

---

*Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal; 12 And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel: 13 On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates. 14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb (Revelation 21:11-14).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

The description of the beauty of the New Jerusalem includes:

- It has the glory of Elohim.
- The light of the city is dazzling in its brilliance: like a jasper stone and clear as crystal.
- It had a high wall. Some categories of people will be excluded from the city. It seems this is the point of the existence of the wall.
- There were 12 Gates with names of the 12 tribes of Israel on each. The layout of the gates seems to reflect the arrangement of the tribes around the Tabernacle of Moses in Numbers chapter 2. For those who are seeped in replacement theology, this passage should offer a sharp rebuke. Elohim has not

rejected Israel. The theology of its temporary falling away is well articulated in Romans chapters 9, 10 and 11.

- o The wall of the city has 12 foundations and on each is inscribed the names of the 12 apostles. It is the good pleasure of Elohim that by election, the apostles were chosen by Yeshua. Apart from John, all died by martyrdom. Though they received the promise of blessings on this side of eternity, they forsook all in order to fulfil their assignments. Elohim reserved a special place of honour for them in His eternal plan for the Church triumphant.

And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone; 21 In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord: 22 In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit (Ephesians 2:20-22).

---

### *Measurement of the City*

---

*And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof. 16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal. 17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel (Revelation 21:15-17).*

### **COMMENTARY**

- The angel had a golden reed to measure the glorious city, its gates and wall.
- The city has a foursquare structure – it is a cube or structure, whose length, height, and width are equal.
- In verse 17, we learn something interesting: the measurements angels use are the same as humans. Does this mean that angels are the same height as humans? We are not told!
- The space is massive: 12,000 furlongs in length, height, and width. This approximates to 1,500 miles or 2,400 kilometers.

To comprehend the statistics above, let us take in these comments quoted by David Guzik in his *Enduring Word*

#### COMMENTARY

- “A city of this size is too large for the imagination to take in. John is certainly conveying the idea of splendour. And, more importantly, that of room for all.” (L. Morris)
- Henry Morris, guessing that there will have been 100 billion people in the human race through history, and that 20% of them will be saved, calculated that each person would have a “block” with about 75 acres on each face to call their own. This is highly speculative, but illustrates the point that there is plenty of room in the New Jerusalem.”

---

*Beauty of the Substances used*

---

*And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass. 19 And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald; 20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst. 21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls: every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass (Revelation 21:18-21).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- o The wall is made of Jasper which is a precious mineral.
- o The City is pure gold that is transparent like glass.
- o The foundations of the wall of the city are all precious minerals that convey a sense of original beauty and a decoration by Elohim Who is the architect and builder: The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald; 20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst
- o The 12 gates were made of 12 pearls which is an expensive product while the street was of pure gold

*“21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls: every several gate was of one pearl: and the*

*street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.”*

Writing on the seeming complexity of these descriptions, David Guzik, suggests “If the dimensions and descriptions seem confusing or impossible, there are two main principles to keep in mind. First, we must understand the ideas communicated in the details (glory, beauty, splendor, and so forth). Second, we must understand that this is the city whose architect and maker is God (Hebrews 11:10). We should expect it to be beyond our comprehension.

No need for a Temple!

*And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it. 23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof (Revelation 21:22-23).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- John did not see any temple in the New Jerusalem. The expectation of a temple is normal since it connotes a meeting place between Elohim and His true worshippers.
  
- The reason that there is no temple is given: “for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it”. This conveys the concept that the need for temples is over. The redeemed are holy unto a holy Elohim. He is in the midst of His people. In effect, every space of the New Jerusalem is in essence a temple and there will be no need for a specific space to worship in. In the same way, worship is a never-ending lifestyle and therefore, there will be no need

to have a specific 'holy day and time' to 'switch on' to a worship mode.

- There shall be no night. Time is no more so there is no need to distinguish daylight and darkness of nighttime. Let us remember that there is no more mystery about Elohim for we shall know and see Him as He is.

But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets (Revelation 10:7).

This is why John exhorts us to press onto perfection in holiness – while we are yet on this side of eternity.

Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not. 2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. 3 And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure (1 John 3:1-3).

- With the visible, physical presence of the Father and Yeshua, the Lamb illumination from their glorious appearance will ensure permanent light for all transactions in the New Jerusalem. There will be no need for electricity, solar power or the Sun and Moon. A greater light is available

*“And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.”*

---

### *Some Puzzling Descriptions*

---

*And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it. 25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there. 26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it (Revelation 21:24-25).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- The nations that are saved will walk in the light of New Jerusalem.
- The glory and honour of the nations are brought into the New Jerusalem by the kings of the earth.
- The gates of the New Jerusalem shall be continually open and never shut.
- There shall be no night in the City of perpetual light.

Verse 26 repeats the concept in verse 24:

*And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it (Revelation 21:26).*

These descriptions raise some questions:

- Are they merely figures of speech to describe the beauty and uniqueness of the New Jerusalem?
- Or do they raise a theological reality that has been glossed over by religion?
- The reason we ask is that on the surface, verses 24-27 implies that the New Jerusalem will be the city of overcomers who will dwell with Yahweh and the Lamb. In that case, it implies that the new earth will have inhabitants and kings/rulers who may have been saved during the Millennium. These would then be subjects who come to pay homage to the King of Kings from time to time when righteousness is universal.

And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles (Zechariah 14:16).

They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea (Isaiah 11:9).

For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea (Habakkuk 2:14).

David Guzik quotes two authorities on eschatology whose perspectives supports what we have shared here:

- “How encouraging to note that not all were destroyed when the nations came to do battle against

Jerusalem and the Lord Himself. There will also be ‘kings of the earth’ who will be a part of the eternal state.” (Hocking)

- “Among the mysteries of this new heaven and earth this is set forth to us: that, besides the glorified church, there shall still be dwelling on the renewed earth nations, organized by kings, and [xxii. 2] saved by means of the influences of the heavenly city.” (Alford)
- Since we cannot be certain about the full meaning of Revelation 21:24-27, it is best to give heed to this timeless precept:

The secret things belong unto the Lord our God: but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law (Deuteronomy 29:29).

*And there shall in no wise enter into it anything that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb’s book of life (Revelation 21:27).*

## COMMENTARY

- This is another exclusion clause. The first one was in chapter 21 was in
- The description of those to be excluded is direct: 27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb’s book of life. The first exclusion clause in this chapter is Revelation 21:8.

- o Only those whose names are written in the Lamb's Book of life are qualified to be part of His eternal Bride. It is not enough to claim to be saved. The Lamb's book of life is a chronicle of all those whose spirit-man or hearts are regenerated by Holy Spirit and become truly born again or new creatures.

Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. 4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born? 5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. 6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. 7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again. 8 The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit (John 3:3-8).

Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new (2 Corinthians 5:17).

It is sad that many church goers are wrapped around the emotions of their leaders, not the King of Kings, Yeshua. It is sad that people are fed measly diets of crumbs of promises designed to unleash their covetousness and appetite for more while they inch towards a certain eternity without light from the whole counsel of Elohim. He loves us enough to release the book of Revelation as a compass into end of the age. Let

us receive and walk in the truth therein and we cannot lose our way.

### **ASSIGNMENT**

1. Please share 5 things you are taking away from this chapter. 2. To what extent do you feel empowered by understanding of Chapter 21. 3. What will you do with the lessons in this chapter?

## Chapter 29

### The Grand End of All Things

---

#### *Exposition of Revelation 22*

---

Everything which has a beginning also has an ending! Revelation chapter 22 is a culmination of the grand story of the creation of the heavens, earth, and humankind. This chapter should serve as a beacon of hope and light for all saints, enabling us to focus on the end, rather than get bogged down by present challenges.

For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day. 17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; 18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal (2 Corinthians 4:16-18).

---

#### *Verse by verse commentary*

---

*And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. 2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of*

*the tree were for the healing of the nations (Revelation 22:1-2).*

## COMMENTARY

In Revelation chapter 11, we see the picture of the exterior of the New Jerusalem. Here in chapter 22, we are given a sneak peek into its interior. Whereas chapter 21 focused on the building materials and awesome dimensions, chapter 22 dwells on the contents and life therein. Let us remember that John was seeing visions full of types, signs, and symbols. In that regard, whatever we can comprehend today of what he describes is limited by the finite capacity of our minds.

- John was shown a pure river, clear as crystal. Whereas the new earth will have no more seas, as Revelation 21:1 says, this will be an exception. In the book of Genesis, we are told about rivers proceeding from the Garden of Eden to water the earth.

And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads. 11 The name of the first is Pison: that is it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold; (Genesis 2:10-11).

Here we see pure water proceed from the Throne of Elohim and The Lamb.

- The source of the River is the Throne of Elohim and The Lamb, the very epicentre of the New Jerusalem. The union of the Father and The Lamb is one of the undeniable realities of the

Book of Revelation. The ‘Lamb identity of Yeshua harks back to what Revelation 13:8 said: He is the Lamb slain from the foundation of the earth.

The book of Psalms seems to be a prophetic declaration of this reality.

There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, the holy place of the tabernacles of the most High. 5 God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, and that right early (Psalm 46:4-5).

- o We also see the Tree of life displayed and at work. Adam and Eve were chased out of the Garden of Eden when they disobeyed Elohim, allowed Satan to deceive them to eat the fruit of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. That is how the introduced sin into the world and lost the Kingdom.

And the Lord God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed. 9 And out of the ground made the Lord God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil... 15 And the Lord God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it. 16 And the Lord God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: 17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that

thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die (Genesis 2:8-9, 15-17).

Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the Lord God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden? 2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden: 3 But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die. 4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die: 5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil. 6 And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat. 7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons 8 And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God amongst the trees of the garden (Genesis 3:1-8).

If they had also eaten the fruit of the tree of life, humanity would have become irredeemable in the sin's permanency nature. That is why they were prevented from having access to this tree.

And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; 18 Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field; 19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return. 20 And Adam called his wife's name Eve; because she was the mother of all living. 21 Unto Adam also and to his wife did the Lord God make coats of skins, and clothed them. 22 And the Lord God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever: 23 Therefore the Lord God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken. 24 So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life (Genesis 3:17-24).

The redemptive mission of Yeshua was to pour out His sinless blood as an atonement for Sin at the Cross and breaking the consequence thereof, so that the redeemed can live victoriously in and through Him.

Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: (Galatians 3:13).

Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: 13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: 14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins: 15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: 16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: 17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. 18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence. 19 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell; 20 And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven. 21 And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled 22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unproveable in his sight: 23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister; (Colossians 1:12-23).

As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him: 7 Rooted and built up

in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving. 8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. 9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. 10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power: 11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ: 12 Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. 13 And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses; 14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross; 15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it (Colossians 2:6-15).

Revelation 22 offers the grand prize: all true saints who triumph and make it into eternity by His Grace will have access to the tree of life in all eternity since they are now immortal.

*And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him: 4 And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads. 5 And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth*

*them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever (Revelation 22:3-5),*

## **COMMENTARY**

- There shall be no more curses! From Revelation 21, saints enter a new phase of eternity where the consequence of transgressions of Adam and Eve are blotted out and the Edenic bliss is restored in greater measure.
- The throne of Yahweh and Yeshua, the Lamb, as epicentre of the world to come, shall be both prominent and accessible.
- The saints triumphant who overcame Satan, Sin and the world will serve Him for all eternity.
- The saints will enjoy two special privileges in eternity: the first is a deep personal relationship without limits ('see His face'). The second is they will be branded with His Name on their foreheads.
- It is an eternity of everlasting light. Because there is no night and darkness, there will be no need for artificial light such as candles or light of the sun.
- Elohim Himself will be the sole source of light!
- The saints who made it into eternity shall reign with Elohim for all eternity. This raises the issue we considered in the previous chapter: the possibility that there will be people in the new earth who may have been saved during the

millennial reign of Yeshua living in discernible nations.

And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen (Revelation 1:6).

And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth (Revelation 5:10).

And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years...<sup>6</sup> Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years (Revelation 20:4, 5).

*And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done (Revelation 22:6).*

## **COMMENTARY**

- All that John saw and heard are faithful and true. They are dependable to guide people to make decisions in the now concerning their eternal destinations. The wise will take heed and make

necessary adjustments while the unwise will be like the foolish virgins of Matthew 25:1-13).

- o Elohim sent His angel to show John the things which must come to pass in future.
- o The future is deemed as one which must shortly be done. Considering the truth that the book of Revelation was given about AD 95, one may wonder how they are not yet fulfilled for the past 1,927 years. The biblical answer is simple: Elohim does not count time as we do!

This second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in both which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance: 2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour: 3 Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, 4 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation. 5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water: 6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished: 7 But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. 8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. 9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise,

as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. 10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up. (2 Peter 3:1-10).

If Elohim has patiently stayed time so that as many as possible will be saved, sanctified, and preserved, we all have a duty to be ever ready. No one will know the date!

Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book (Revelation 22:7)

#### COMMENTARY

- o Yeshua has used this and other scriptures to warn that His second coming is imminent! In other passages, the same warning is made:

Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown (Revelation 3:11).

Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame (Revelation 16:15).

*And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be (Revelation 22:12).*

The entire book of Revelation, in a sense, offers believers an expansion of the invitation of Yeshua to the Church at Laodicea.

Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me (Revelation 3:20).

- o Those who respond to the love of Elohim as expressed in the book of Revelation and make necessary adjustments to be ever ready are blessed people. This is consistent with the overall promise undergirding this awesome book.

Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand (Revelation 1:3).

### **ASSIGNMENT**

1. Please share 3 things you learned from this chapter.
2. What new thing (s) did you learn in this chapter on Revelation 22?
3. What will you do with this lesson?

## Chapter 30

### The Grand End of All Things

---

#### *Exposition of Revelation 22 Part 2*

---

In the previous chapter we zeroed in on Revelation 22:1-7. In this chapter, we will discuss the rest of the chapter.

---

#### *Verse by verse commentary of Revelation 22:8-21*

---

*And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things. 9 Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God (Revelation 22:8-9).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- The splendor of the eternal state of believers which he heard, and saw must have dazzled John, knocking him off balance momentarily. In this state of disconnect from spiritual reality, he attempts to worship the angel who was giving him the guided tour.
- Thankfully, the angel promptly rebuked John gracefully and declined to receive the honour.
- Angels are messengers of Elohim who wait on Him and do His bidding, just like the redeemed are

(Hebrews 1:7, 14). Anywhere there is angelic worship it is a place of demonic activity. Satan uses only fallen angels, otherwise called demons, to draw humans desperate for 'solution' to their problems to such angelic worship.

- Saints are higher than angels and will judge the fallen ones.

Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life? (1 Corinthians 6:3).

- As the angel rightly noted, true worship belongs to Elohim alone.

This is the second time John was about to worship an angel but prevented. The first time was when an angel announced the blessedness of participation in the marriage supper of the Lamb.

And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God. 10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy (Revelation 19:9-10).

---

*Lessons for us*

---

More than any human, John received revelation of the deity of Yeshua, Jesus and wrote it extensively in his gospel (John 1:1-5, John 14:1-6 and other writings). He knew and had preached about Yeshua being the only access to the Father (John 14:6). It is possible that after the prolonged, intense sufferings John experienced for the sake of the gospel, the sights and sounds of the glorious blessings he would inherit may have caused him to be overwhelmed. We need to give heed to a danger like this, for if a close companion of Yeshua such as John could slide down a slope like this, the same situation may come upon us.

Now all these things happened unto them for examples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come. 12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall. 13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it (1 Corinthians 10:11-13).

*And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand (Revelation 22:10).*

## **COMMENTARY**

- He instructed John not to seal or close up the book of Revelation because the time for its fulfilment was at hand.
- About 2000 years ago, Elohim deemed the world had come to a place in His prophetic calendar when His saints should prepare seriously for eternity. From

that date till now, every preacher and teacher is under divine demand to teach righteousness and holiness generally but to also keep the book of Revelation unveiled.

- As is said in 2 Peter 3, there would be some preachers who will deem the time between when the book was given and now as too long. It would seem attractive to offer believers a slew of theologies which glorify the flesh. These scriptures offer us food for thought:

Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, 4 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation. 5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water: 6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished: 7 But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. 8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. 9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. 10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein

shall be burned up. 11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, 12 Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? 13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness. 14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless (2 Peter 3:3-14).

This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come. 2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, 3 Without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good, 4 Traitors, heady, highminded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God; 5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away. 6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts, 7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth (2 Timothy 3:1-7).

- o Satan has craftily made many preachers and believers to view the Book of Revelation as dark and incomprehensible! The very book which should motivate saints to continue running the race of life and finish their pilgrimage into eternity is what he

has misrepresented. The exhortation of Paul to Timothy applies to all preachers of righteousness:

I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom; 2 Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long suffering and doctrine. 3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; 4 And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables. 5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry (2 Timothy 4:1-5).

- It is essential that we always bear in mind the reality that the Book of Revelation is the only one undergirded by a 3-fold promise for readers, hears and doers. We can only tap into this blessing as individuals, families, and congregations when we keep the book open and give Holy Spirit space to use its contents to inspire, challenge, convict and direct our lives (Revelation 1:3).
- There is no shadow of doubt that a proper understanding of the Book of Revelation will enable us to live as strangers and pilgrims who do not clutch at anything with the potential to cause us to miss the mark.

But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his

marvellous light; 10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy. 11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; 12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation (1 Peter 2:9-12).

- o Rather than make saints to be lazy and unproductive as some preachers of pseudo-prosperity allege, those who are mindful of their eternal destinations will emulate Paul the apostle to fully discharge all the grace and strength received from Elohim to fulfil their assignments. The consciousness that we will come before the Lord to account for our lives and ministry responsibilities will inspire us to complete our Kingdom assignments. The principle is still ‘*Occupy, till I come*’ (Luke 19:11-27).

For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. 7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: 8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing (2 Timothy 4:6-8).

---

*The Power to choose which way to  
respond.*

---

*He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still (Revelation 22:11).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

One vital truth stares us in the face: Elohim does not control reactions or responses of human beings. He made us to be free moral agents with the capacity to decide what we want to do with our lives in the now and in eternity.

- All humans are free to reject the central thrust of the Book of Revelation. In that case, they will remain unjust and filthy by choice.
- The wise will choose to walk in the righteousness received as a gift from Elohim in Yeshua. They will opt for a life of holiness, no matter the costs.

*And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be (Revelation 22:12).*

#### **COMMENTARY**

- Yeshua emphasizes that His return is near. Acceptance of this proclamation as a settled truth will save believers from the tendency to walk off ramp or backslide. It will keep our eyes on the Big picture, energize our prayer lives and inspire us to make the right choices when the enemy tries to seduce us as he did with Eve.
- The Lord is not just returning. His reward is with Him. He is a righteous judge who judges equitably.

His frame of reference is much more extensive than our finite minds can comprehend. For instance, Paul explained the principle that just as it takes a village to train a child, it is also takes various believers making their specific contributions which synergize towards the manifestation of the divine purpose. Elohim will reward the labour of all (1 Corinthians 3:1-9).

*I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning, and the end, the first and the last (Revelation 22:13).*

### **COMMENTARY**

This scripture strongly emphasizes the divinity of Yeshua in this passage. He is the Alpha (Beginning) and the Omega (Ending). He is part of the mystery that the Godhead is and many stumble at this truth. In the Book of Genesis, the divinity of Yeshua is revealed in these passages which speak of the Godhead:

And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth (Genesis 1:26).

And the Lord God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever: (Genesis 3:22).

And the Lord came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded. 6 And

the Lord said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do. 7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech (Genesis 11:5-7).

Yahweh prophesied his Incarnation in the Promise of Him as a Seed of the woman who would crush the head of Satan.

And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel (Genesis 3:15).

All through the Holy Bible, the revelation of Him and His redemptive assignment is the core thread which runs through the writings of both the Old and New Covenants. John saw beyond the physical body of Yeshua and wrote these immortal lines about Him:

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made. 4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men. 5 And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not (John 1:1-5).

Philip saith unto him, Lord, show us the Father, and it sufficeth us. 9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Show

us the Father? 10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works. 11 Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake (John 14:8-11).

*Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city (Revelation 22:14).*

We need to give heed to this warning about those who deny the divinity of Yeshua:

For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist. 8 Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward. 9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son. 10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed: 11 For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds (2 John 1:7-11).

---

*Another exclusion clause*

---

*For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie (Revelation 22:15).*

## COMMENTARY

In previous passages we saw exclusion clauses such as this:

- Heaven and eternity are prepared places for a prepared people who walk in the righteousness of their King and Head.
- Those who indulge in sin and remain therein at the point of translation (death or the rapture) have willingly excluded themselves from the state of eternal bliss.
- Various sins are mentioned in the Bible as fit for exclusion from the eternal presence of Elohim. In this passage, the specific ones outlined are these:

**DOGS** - those whose lives are filthy, especially morally bankrupt.

**SORCERERS** - those who dabble into astrology, consult mediums, or engage in occultic practices including witchcraft and manipulation of souls of people.

**WHOREMONGERS** - those who indulge in immorality and make it seem as one that Elohim 'winks at'. Various that are sexual in nature including masturbation, pornography, lusts and various forms of fornication and adultery.

**MURDERERS** - those who kill other humans at will. Life is in the blood, and no one has a right to spill that of fellow humans.

**IDOLATERS** - all allow various types of idols to displace Elohim from pride of place in their heart. This includes putting spouses, children, ministry ahead of intimate, personal relationship with Him. This also includes covetousness for anything or things which consumes the heart of individual saints.

Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry: (Colossians 3:5).

- o Those who love to make lies. Lying is sin, period. Preachers who lie in order to feel great and project their ministries as 'successful' are signing for a terrible eternity. Making a lie is the fine art of not exactly lying, but deliberately deceiving others with false impressions. The holy standard remains; let you yea be your yea and likewise your nay.

But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil (Matthew 5:37).

---

*The Source of Authority*

---

*I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star (Revelation 22:16).*

## COMMENTARY

- The overall source of authority of the book of Revelation is Yeshua, Jesus. Lest we forget, this book reveals Him as the triumphant King.

The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John: (Revelation 1:1).

- He asked John to write the various facets of the revelation of Himself and the end of all things for the profit of His Church. The Book of Revelation should be part of the contents of the bible that should be systematically taught. This will strengthen their spiritual lives.
- Yeshua reaffirms two aspects of His identity. Regarding His Divinity, Yeshua is the Root or Creator of David. In His humanity, Yeshua is the offspring of David. We also find this theme in Isaiah 11:1 and Matthew 22:41-46.
- Yeshua is the Bright and Morning Star. Yeshua is the One Who ushers us into the morning of endless eternity. Earlier in Revelation 2:28, Yeshua introduced Himself in that manner.

---

*The Grand Invitation*

---

*And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And*

*whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely (Revelation 22:17).*

### **COMMENTARY**

- It is the Spirit of Elohim and the Bride who are making the invitation. The implication is either a call for Yeshua to return without further delay or a call for all saints to come to behold the wondrous truths in the book of Revelation.
- In this verse, saints are summoned to quench their spiritual thirst by understanding the mysteries of the world to come through the revelation of Yeshua.
- The power to choose and inclination of the will is emphasized. The water of life is freely available to those who are genuinely thirsty and willing to step into the water of life to drink.

*For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: 19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book (Revelation 22:18-19).*

### **COMMENTARY**

Before end of the book of Revelation, Yeshua issues a solemn warning:

- Those who add to the word by stretching it to mean something other than what Elohim intended are

warned that they will attract more of the plagues written in the book.

- Those who subtract from the essence and meanings Yeshua intended to convey are in danger of eternal damnation: their names will be taken out of the book of life, the holy city and the blessed things written in the book.
- The key concern here covers both intention and actions of preachers and teachers. Let us stay in the Word and be faithful in serving the brethren with the pure truth.

Every word of God is pure: he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him (Proverbs 30:5).

*He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus (Revelation 22:20).*

## **COMMENTARY**

- Yeshua closes the book of Revelation with a reminder that He will soon return. The fact that this truth is repeated a number of times indicates that it is something we should give heed to.

Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown (Revelation 3:11).

Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame (Revelation 16:15).

Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book (Revelation 22:7).

And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be (Revelation 22:12).

As said in a previous chapter, the entire book of Revelation seems to offer believers an expansion of the invitation of Yeshua to the Church at Laodicea.

Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me (Revelation 3:20).

- The spontaneous response of John to the notice of imminence of return of Yeshua reveals he lived a life centred on His Master. He did not need to ask for a postponement, neither did he feel bad. John was expectant, so should we be.

*The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen (Revelation 22:21).*

## **COMMENTARY**

The book of Revelation ends with a doxology or prayer for Grace. The New Covenant is a testament of Grace of Elohim towards His creation. We are saved entirely by Grace through faith (Ephesians 2:1-9). The Kingdom life is entirely possible only by Grace. Temptations and trials are overcome by Grace, and it is Grace which ensures our preservation from falling (Jude 1:24-25). Saints are called upon to grow

in grace so that there will be no room for backsliding or apostasy.

Let us have more grace for the end times!

But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you (1 Peter 5:10).

### **ASSIGNMENT**

1. Kindly share 5 things you learned from this chapter. 2. What new insight did you gain? 3. What will you do with the lessons in this chapter?

## Chapter 31

### The exclusion clauses Part 1

The Book of Revelation is given partly to show saints the end of their faith and triumph of good over evil. All that we have learnt in the 22 chapters should inspire us to sober reflection of the way we live so that we do not miss the mark and fall out of the way. There is a recent wave of ministers and ministries who seem to despise the essence of the Old Rugged Cross where Yeshua paid the ultimate price for redemption of humans out of the hands of Satan, Sin, Self, and the world. They claim their mandate is not to preach about sin and its consequences but to ‘encourage their listeners and make them happy.’ This terrible concoction is called the gospel of the New Plastic Cross.

Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; 2 Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron; (1 Timothy 4:1-2).

One of the greatest consequences of the doctrines of devils or the New Plastic Cross is that multitudes are deceived to believe that they are in ‘church’ without being part of the true Church of Yeshua, Jesus. The result is that what is now known as ‘Churchianity,’ from a biblical perspective, seems to be the shortest route to eternal damnation. To be in the physical church (as in building or organization) without being part of the true spiritual body of Yeshua is a tragedy that defines modern day church movements that are building brands around human leaders or denominations.

And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world (Revelation 13:8).

That there is no consequence for the choices of people who claim to be in Yeshua, Jesus make, is totally out of sync with Scriptures. Let us see what Yeshua and writers of some New Testament texts say of the ultimate destination of those who claim to be Christians but do not live in righteousness; shun the character of Yeshua and thereby glorify Satan, the prince of the world system. This lesson is necessary so that we can all look at the mirror of the word and make necessary adjustments while there is time.

But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves. 23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass: 24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was. 25 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed (James 1:22-25).

---

### *The Exclusion Clauses*

---

With minimal commentary so that the Word can be interpreted by the Holy Spirit, let us outline what can be called the Exclusion Clauses of the New Covenant.

BROADWAY CHRISTIANITY

Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: 14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it (Matthew 7:13-14).

## COMMENTARY

The Broadway is one which despises truth and people are lulled to believe they are heaven bound whereas they are hell bound. This is the candy form of ‘Churchianity’ of the New Plastic Cross where there is no mention of what sin is and eternal consequences. It is a broad way which attracts a crowd of milk-drinking church goers in arrested babyhood syndrome.

FALSE PROPHETS WHO ARE NOT COMMISSIONED BY THE LORD BUT RATHER USE DIVINATION, SATANIC UTTERANCE, OR MINISTER FROM THE FLESH IN THE NAME OF ELOHIM

Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep’s clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. 16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? 17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. 18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them (Matthew 7:15-20).

## COMMENTARY

Let us note that there are those Yeshua regards as false prophets. They see themselves as in a race for pre-eminence, popularity, accumulation of wealth and ownership of the people who are addicted to their 'prophecies'. He did not ask us to take what people utter as a sign of their spiritual worth. How they live in a manner consistent with the character of the Lord is what matters most.

#### PURSUING 'CHARISMATIC GIFTS' WITHOUT CHARACTER

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. 22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? 23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity (Matthew 7:21-23).

#### COMMENTARY

Eternal damnation is the portion of those may have prophesied or did miracles in Yeshua's Name but bear the fruit of evil behavior. They essentially use the Name of the Lord and what looks like His gifts to deceive multitudes, enrich themselves as they are packaged and projected as 'Solution Providers'. The Lord has not asked us to know people by external works they 'perform' but the 'fruit' they bear which reveals their true nature.

This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. 17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the

other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. 18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law. 19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, 21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God. 22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, 23 Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. 24 And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts. 25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit. 26 Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another (Galatians 5:16-26).

#### ‘CHRISTIAN’ LIFE AND MINISTRY THAT IS NOT BASED ON THE WORD

Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock: 25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock. 26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: 27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that

house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it (Matthew 7:24-27).

## COMMENTARY

Those who ‘go to church’ but do not get fed on sound doctrine in Kingdom Truth – including those who have slid into secular humanism – are bound for eternal perdition. The reason this is a grievous sin is that obedience is both proof of submission to authority of Yeshua, Jesus as King, and proof of love!

This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you. 13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. 14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you (John 15:12-14).

Concerning the tendency of straying outside the Word, these scriptures are relevant:

Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; (1 Timothy 4:1).

Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth (2 Timothy 3:7).

FALSE APOSTLES WHO ARE AGENTS OF SATAN TO TAKE EYES OF PEOPLE OFF THEIR KING YESHUA

But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we. 13 For such are false apostles, deceitful

workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. 14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light. 15 Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works (2 Corinthians 11:12-15).

## COMMENTARY

The mandate of true Apostles and all the other five-fold is simple: perfection of the saints, equipping and empowering them for the work of ministry as priests after the order of Melchizedek. It involves consistently feeding them with the word, challenging them to look unto Yeshua, not themselves (to avoid co-dependency and arrested babyhood syndrome). When the saints are empowered in this way, the congregation or ministry functions as a living, loving organism of activated body parts rather than a dry religious corporation or organization. The truth is that any apostle so called or five-fold leader who does not embrace this biblical mandate and pattern may end up operating in an alien, religious paradigm which enslaves the saints, stultifies their growth, and makes the divine calling a mockery in the realm of the Spirit.

And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried

about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love (Ephesians 4:11-16).

NOT ABIDING IN YESHUA AND NOT GIVING THE WORD SPACE TO BE MADE FLESH – BACKSLIDING - LEADS TO ETERNAL DAMNATION

I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman. 2 Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit. 3 Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you. 4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me. 5 I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing. 6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned (John 15:1-6).

### COMMENTARY

The reality that a ‘Christian’ can end up in hell is clearly stated in John 15:6. The same principle is repeated in these scriptures:

For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, 5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, 6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame. 7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God: 8 But that which beareth thorns and briers is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing; whose end is to be burned (Hebrews 6:4-8).

For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, 27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries. 28 He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses: 29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace? 30 For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people. 31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God (Hebrews 10:26-31).

HYPOCRISY

Judge not, that ye be not judged. 2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again. 3 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? 4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam is in thine own eye? 5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye (Matthew 7:1-5).

## COMMENTARY

Yeshua had harsh words for hypocrites whose lives are filthy but focus rather on lives of others they think they are better than. The whole of Matthew 23 deals with this moral failure summarized in these words which show that at the height of hypocrisy is an intention to deceive:

Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess (Matthew 23:25).

THOSE WHO DO NOT FORGIVE THOSE WHO OFFEND THEM, AND HOLD OUGHT LONGER THAN NECESSARY ENGENDER THEIR ETERNAL LIVES

Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times? 22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven. 23 Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king,

which would take account of his servants. 24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand talents. 25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made. 26 The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. 27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt. 28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellowservants, which owed him an hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest. 29 And his fellowservant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. 30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt. 31 So when his fellowservants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done. 32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me: 33 Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellowservant, even as I had pity on thee? 34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him. 35 So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses (Matthew 18:21-35).

## COMMENTARY

Verse 35 is an ominous warning of eternal damnation for good Christians who allow themselves to be overtaken by ought and refusal to forgive those who sin against them, no matter how egregious the sins are. The gold standard in dealing with hurts is to not let them persist till evening or from night till morning. We are to recognise pain inflicted by others and run to Elohim for grace to discharge the same without delay. Where we cannot forgive forward, as 1 Peter 4:8 says, it is best to follow the kingdom conflict resolution process outlined by Yeshua in this passage:

Moreover if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. 16 But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established. 17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican (Matthew 18:15-17).

We are not to seek resolution of disputes in our favour but in the King's favour, which is to restore broken relationships. This approach will ensure that the offence does not fester to become a root of bitterness.

And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. 31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from you, with all malice: 32 And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you (Ephesians 4:30-32).

Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord: 15 Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled; 16 Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright. 17 For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears (Hebrews 12:14-17).

#### IDOLATRY: PLACING PEOPLE AHEAD OF YESHUA

Idolatry means anything which takes precedence over our primal loyalty and commitment to Yeshua as King. This can include family members, ministry pursuits or intense desire to be rich.

He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. 38 And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me. 39 He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it (Matthew 10:37-39).

Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. 25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it. 26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or

what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?  
(Matthew 16:24-26).

## COMMENTARY

A life in which He is Number 1 with no competitor proves the Sovereignty of Yeshua. Those who place family members or other humans ahead of Him are simply degrading Him and, therefore, not worthy of Him.

NOT BEING WATCHFUL AND THEREFORE UNPREPARED FOR  
THE RAPTURE:

Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom. 2 And five of them were wise, and five were foolish. 3 They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them: 4 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. 5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept. 6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. 7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. 8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out. 9 But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves. 10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut. 11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. 12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not. 13 Watch therefore, for ye know neither

the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh (Matthew 25:1-13).

## COMMENTARY

The uniform testimony of the New Covenant shows that saints who miss the rapture have a chance to escape eternal damnation. This will be by a conscious decision not to accept the mark, name and number of the Beast who will rule the world after the rapture (See Revelation 13:14-18; Revelation 14:9-11). Such people will be numbered with tribulation saints who will be translated to the throne of Elohim when martyred for the faith. They will reign with Yeshua in the manifest Kingdom or millennium (Revelation 20:4-6).

LACK OF DILIGENCE IN DISCOVERING AND UTILIZATION OF ALL ENDOWMENTS BY ELOHIM – INCLUDING SPIRITUAL GIFTS – FOR PURPOSE OF OCCUPYING OR DILIGENTLY DOING KINGDOM BUSINESS

For the kingdom of heaven is as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods. 15 And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey. 16 Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made them other five talents. 17 And likewise he that had received two, he also gained other two. 18 But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money. 19 After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them. 20 And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me

five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five talents more. 21 His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord. 22 He also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them. 23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord. 24 Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed: 25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast that is thine. 26 His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed: 27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury. 28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents. 29 For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath. 30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth (Matthew 25:14-30).

## COMMENTARY

Verse 30 shows with clarity, the fate of those who are careless about their destinies and the gifts given for fulfilment of same.

THOSE WHO ARE NOT COMPASSIONATE, WHO DO NOT CARE  
FOR THE LESS PRIVILEGED

When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory: 32 And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats: 33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. 34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: 35 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: 36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me. 37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink? 38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee? 39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee? 40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me. 41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: 42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was

thirsty, and ye gave me no drink: 43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not. 44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee? 45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me. 46 And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal (Matthew 25:31-46).

### **COMMENTARY**

Verses 45 shows that whatever we do for those in need, should be done as unto the Lord. Claiming to be a Christian and lacking in compassion and mercy constitutes a contradiction. Verse 46 shows the destination of such 'Christians'.

### **ASSIGNMENT**

1. What are the core things you learnt from this chapter? 2. Please cite 7 of the exclusion clauses and the matching scriptures which ministered most to you. 3. What is your advice to Pastors and leaders of congregations?

## Chapter 32

### The exclusion clauses Part 2

In chapter 31, we began an examination of the holy scriptures to pinpoint specific scriptures which identify categories of behavior which can exclude their practitioners from the eternal blessings articulated in Revelation chapters 21 and 22. In this chapter, we continue with 11 others. Some are single issues, while others cover baskets of sin. In the main, we will give space for the Holy Spirit to speak directly to our hearts through the scriptures. Where comments are added, it will be to clarify biblical language.

NOT WALKING IN LOVE, THE FIRST COMMANDMENT WHICH BONDS THE BODY OF YESHUA TOGETHER

A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. 35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another (John 13:34-35).

Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. 2 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing. 3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing. 4 Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, 5 Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked,

thinketh no evil; 6 Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth; 7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. 8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away (1 Corinthians 13:1-8).

And above all these things put on charity, which is the bond of perfectness (Colossians 3:14).

And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for charity shall cover the multitude of sins (1 Peter 4:8).

#### NOT WALKING IN UNITY

Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; 21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. 22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: 23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me (John 17:20-23).

Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. 4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; 5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism, 6

One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all (Ephesians 4:3-6).

And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works: 25 Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching (Hebrews 10:24-25).

UNGODLINESS AS A LIFESTYLE HAS ONLY AN IRREDEEMABLE  
END

For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness; 19 Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed it unto them. 20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse: 21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened. 22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools, 23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things. 24 Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves: 25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who

is blessed for ever. Amen. 26 For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature: 27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet. 28 And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient; 29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers, 30 Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, 31 Without understanding, covenantbreakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful: 32 Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them (Romans 1:18-32).

## COMMENTARY

Verses 32 makes the strong case that both those who commit sin as well as those who admire them are worthy of eternal damnation.

## BACKSLIDING FROM THE FAITH, APOSTASIES AND HERESIES

Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of

devils; 2 Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron; 3 Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth (1 Timothy 4:1-3).

This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come. 2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, 3 Without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good, 4 Traitors, heady, highminded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God; 5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away. 6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts, 7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth. 8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith. 9 But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all men, as their's also was (2 Timothy 3:1-9).

For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, 5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, 6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame. 7 For the

earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God: 8 But that which beareth thorns and briers is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing; whose end is to be burned (Hebrews 6:4-8).

For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, 27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries. 28 He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses: 29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace? 30 For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people. 31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God (Hebrews 10:26-31).

**TO BE CARNAL MINDED AND WALK BY SIGHT, RATHER THAN FAITH IS A SLIPPERY ROUTE!**

For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. 6 For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. 7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. 8 So then they

that are in the flesh cannot please God. 9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his (Romans 8:5-9).

## COMMENTARY

Those who refuse to walk by Faith tend to rely on their carnal senses rather than Holy Spirit for direction. The Bible says that they cannot please Elohim.

But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him (Hebrews 11:6).

## NOT BUILDING MINISTRY ACCORDING TO DIVINE PATTERN

According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire (1 Corinthians 3:10-15).

## COMMENTARY

There will be many ministers whose works will perish because they used combustible substances which will never gain divine approval. There are many 'powerful' and 'successful' ministers today who are building according to worldly methods of marketing and promotion. Where ministry excludes the Fivefold (Ephesians 4:11-16); discovery and use of spiritual gifts as instruments of service (Romans 12:1-8, 1 Corinthians 12:1-31, Ephesians 4:7-10, 1 Peter 4:10-11) for instance, what is done is religion. Their works will not stand the test of the fire of Elohim which means they may be content with 'squeezing' into the eternal Kingdom as ordinary citizens.

### INABILITY TO BE SEPARATE (NOT ISOLATED) FROM THE WORLD SYSTEM

Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever (1 John 2:15-17).

From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts that war in your members? 2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not. 3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts. 4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of

the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God. 5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy (James 4:1-5).

And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness. 20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life. 21 Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen (1 John 5:19-21).

## COMMENTARY

As believers, we live in the world but are not of this world system with its ungodly pursuits, fashion, and rebellious dispositions. That is why Yeshua prayed to the Father not to take us out of the world but to preserve us from the evil ruler of the systems of life.

I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine. 10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them. 11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are. 12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled. 13 And now come I to thee; and these things I speak

in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves. 14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. 16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 17 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth. 18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world. 19 And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth (John 17:9-19).

Worldliness occurs when saints dump faith and walk by sight, a reversal of 2 Corinthians 5:7. In that state, their carnal senses take over and they pursue the lifestyle and fashions of this world. This creates a situation of enmity with Elohim, though they 'go to church' or are even 'ministers of the gospel'. This is why we are called to 'come out' of the Babylonian systems of this world.

Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? 15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? 16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. 17 Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you. 18 And will be a Father unto you,

and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty (2 Corinthians 6:14-18).

Worldliness is like a placebo which dulls spiritual senses. The outcome is that people can be engrossed in the wrong things and therefore lose a sense of understanding of the timing of the end.

And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man. 27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all. 28 Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded; (Luke 17:26-28).

OUTRIGHT SINFUL LIFESTYLE WILL LEAD TO EXCLUSION FROM THE KINGDOM

For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another. 14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. 15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another. 16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. 17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. 18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law. 19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness,

lasciviousness, 20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, 21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God (Galatians 5:13-21).

## COMMENTARY

The list of Sins that are mentioned here have now become 'normal' in the modern church age. But the statements in Galatians 5:21 and 1 Corinthians 6:10 indicate that those in such lifestyle shall not inherit the Kingdom of God. For clarity the list of works of flesh in Galatians 5:19-21 can be grouped into 4 categories of sinful behaviour:

**Immorality/Sexual Sins.** Adultery (immorality involving one or two married people), Fornication (immorality involving single people), Uncleanness (a filthy heart and mind and such sexual sins as masturbation, pornography), Lasciviousness (lewdness of heart, mind and speech which reveals a rotten moral core in suggestive speech, attitude, or conduct).

**Religious Sins.** These include Idolatry (worship of any god outside Elohim) or having any mediator between humanity and Divinity outside Yeshua, Jesus (such as Pastors/leaders). Witchcraft: dabbling into the occult or tapping into the Satanic realm to exercise 'power'. This includes conjuring spirits, necromancy (communing with familiar spirits of the dead), casting of spells or extreme control which takes people, including believers out of the will and

purpose of Elohim; It also includes Heresies (strange beliefs which are diversions from the truth.

**Personal sins against other people.** These include: hatred (strong dislike for others that border on wishing them ill), variance (an attitude which tends to disagree with others), emulations (wanting to be like those who miss the mark), wrath (anger on steroids), strife (competition for preeminence and a quarrelsome spirit), seditions (sins against those in legitimate authority whether spiritual or civic), Envy (a heart that feels bad when other people are blessed and it shows in thoughts, attitude, speech or actions. It can propel people to think ‘why not me when other people are blessed and feeling bad; Murders (hatred for other people that is so intense to the point of desiring them dead. Physical act of taking lives of others.

**Sins against oneself.** Drunkenness (consumption of alcohol and other intoxicants to the degree that behavior is negatively affected, Reveling (rough living involving partying as a lifestyle).

Besides the Galatians 5 list, here are some additions to the list of works of the flesh which can hinder ‘faithful church goers’ from eternal bliss with Elohim:

Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, 10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. 11 And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are

sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God (1 Corinthians 6:9-11).

**Unrighteousness** (any lifestyle that does not proceed from the righteousness we receive by faith from Elohim in Yeshua. This includes all legalistic religious activities).

**Effeminate** (when males behave like females).

**Abusers of themselves with mankind** (immorality involving people of the same gender).

**Thieves** (those who steal what belongs to others).

**Covetous** (strong desire for material things or money which consumes the heart and mind) to where it is unhealthy (Colossians 3:5). It is a form of idolatry.

**Revilers** (those who despise those whose lives are right in the sight of Elohim).

**Extortioners** (engagement in such acts as blackmail to force people to do what the manipulator wants).

**Stultified spiritual growth** has potentials to make people miss the Kingdom

For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat. 13 For every one that useth milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe. 14 But strong meat belongeth to them

that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil (Hebrews 5:12-14).

But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be glory both now and for ever. Amen (2 Peter 3:18).

Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, 2 As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby: 3 If so be ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious (1 Peter 2:1-3).

And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge; 6 And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness; 7 And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity. 8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9 But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins. 10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall: 11 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ (2 Peter 1: 5-11).

## COMMENTARY

Arrested Babyhood Syndrome stultifies growth. Those who refuse to grow fall into the danger of missing the glorious Kingdom.

- o The warnings which Yeshua gave to 5 of the 7 Churches which had failing marks are clear indicators of what will lead people from 'Church' to Hell. Let's examine them:

Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks; ...4 Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love. 5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent. 6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate. 7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God (Revelation 2:1, 4-7).

And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;... 14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication. 15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate. 16 Repent; or

else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth (Revelation 2:12, 14-16).

And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass; (Revelation 2:18).

Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. 21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not. 22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds (Revelation 2:20-22).

And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: 27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father. 28 And I will give him the morning star. 29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches (Revelation 2:26-29).

And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead. 2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have

not found thy works perfect before God. 3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee (Revelation 3:1-3).

He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels (Revelation 3:5).

And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God; 15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. 16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth. 17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked: 18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see (Revelation 3:14-18).

As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent. 20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me. 21 To

him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne. 22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches (Revelation 3:19-22).

## COMMENTARY

The words of the glorified Yeshua are truly clear.

---

*The Final Exclusion Clauses in the Book of Revelation*

---

He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son. 8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death (Revelation 21:7-8).

*And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life (Revelation 21:27).*

## COMMENTARY

Those who are fearful, unbelieving and liars are ranked with the abominable, murderers, whoremongers, sorcerers, and idolaters. Making a lie is the deliberate act of lying but also not being truthful. It involves a deliberate attempt to mislead by giving false impressions without lying outrightly.

We hope these passages will be used by Holy Spirit to give you, the reader, a comprehensive understanding of the reality that sin and sinfulness cannot be distinguished on basis of big or small. Yeshua is coming for a pure church without spot or wrinkle. This is why He is releasing the potent cleansing power of the word to purify our thoughts, words, attitudes and deeds.

That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish (Ephesians 5:26-27).

It is wise to resolve to remain among the number whose names are in the Lamb's Book of Life by His Grace, rather than give room for Satan to side-track us away from eternity. Let us emulate apostle Paul and keep our eyes fixed on the ultimate prize.

But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ. 8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ, 9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith: 10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death; 11 If by any means I might attain unto the

resurrection of the dead. 12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus. 13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, 14 I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus (Philippians 3:7-14).

### **ASSIGNMENT**

1. What are the core things you learnt from this chapter?
2. Please cite 7 items and passages which ministered most to you.
3. What will you do with the lessons in this chapter?
4. What is your advice to Pastors and leaders of congregations?

## Chapter 33

### The Pathway to Possess Eternity

Elohim is the Just Judge. Just as there is punishment in the now and in eternity for those who despise Him and His Word, there are also blessings in the present and future for those who submit to the Sovereign rule of Yeshua. Before we outline the rewards, let us first discuss what we need to do to utilize the grace He releases for us to finish the race which began with Salvation.

Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy (Jude 24).

Though not exhaustive, these specific points should provide a clear road map for success in our Kingdom walk.

- o The Grace to be watchful and to pray without ceasing. This calls for understanding and matching the Holy Scriptures and biblical prophecies thereof with the facts of history and unfolding events or current affairs.

Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is (Mark 13:33).

Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. The spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weak (Mark 14:38).

Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man (Luke 21:36).

Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints; (Ephesians 6:18).

Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving; (Colossians 4:2).

But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer (1 Peter 4:7).

Pray without ceasing (1 Thessalonians 5:17)

When we watch, we will see unfolding bible prophecies concerning the end which other humans and backsliders cannot see. This will enable us to avoid wrong choices but draw down grace to live like the 5 wise virgins of Matthew 25:1-13.

- o A certainty in our hearts that Scripture is true: that Yeshua will return soon. This attitude enables us to look forward to the Rapture or Resurrection as a pathway to be with Him forever in Glory. This translates into a life of Holiness, Obedience, walking in Love and Unity with other saints that make up His Body in the earth realm.

Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown (Revelation 3:11).

Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame (Revelation 16:15).

Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book (Revelation 22:7).

And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be. (Revelation 22:12).

And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment: 28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation (Hebrews 9:27-28).

- o The Grace to study diligently, comparing scripture with scripture to understand what is written about what lies ahead.

One of the greatest dangers modern Christians face is that the enemy, Satan has programmed several ministers to cherry pick scriptures which are skimmed from the surface to give Milk of the Word to them. Those who are fed on Milk cannot grow and will become co-dependents of their human leaders. The Word, which can transform is that which is studied in sincerity as the whole counsel of the Lord. This calls for a rightful division of the Word, which is received, meditated upon, and internalized to be made flesh. In this state, we become one with the Word. It is in this context that the Word carries the power to produce fruit in our lives and produce what is uttered.

This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt

make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success (Joshua 1:8).

Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. 2 But his delight is in the law of the Lord; and in his law doth he meditate day and night. 3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper (Psalms 1:1-3).

Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord (Colossians 3:16).

Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth (2 Timothy 2:15).

These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so (Acts 17:11).

- o A life of certainty that we will be evaluated at the Judgement Seat of Yeshua, Jesus when He returns. This certainty translates into diligence to discover our spiritual gifts, talents and capacities and a willingness to frame everything we do within the context of how far they fit into Elohim's kingdom.

For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad (2 Corinthians 5:10).

And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear. 12 He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return. 13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come. 14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us. 15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading. 16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds. 17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities. 18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds. 19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities. 20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, here is thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin: 21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow. 22 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an

austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow: 23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury? 24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give it to him that hath ten pounds. 25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.) 26 For I say unto you, That unto every one which hath shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him. 27 But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me (Luke 19:11-27).

It is also in this context that those who are in ministry do all that they can to build according to Kingdom principles, giving no room for the worldly fancies that are so popular in this generation (1 Corinthians 3:10-15).

- o The necessity of intimate communion with Holy Spirit and receive Him as Teacher, Comforter, Guide Illuminator of the Holy Scriptures, and Empowerer.

If ye love me, keep my commandments. 16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; 17 Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you (John 14:15-17).

But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all

Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth (Acts 1:8).

If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him? (Luke 11:13).

For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God (Romans 8:14).

- This requires a lifestyle of waiting on Elohim to know, embrace, and do His will in all things. Those who make Elohim's will their dwelling place are secure, just like Yeshua showed. This is a vital key to staying at alert, doing the right things always.

Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work (John 4:34).

I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me (John 5:30).

For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me (John 6:38).

For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother (Matthew 12:50).

He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not

pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done (Matthew 26:42).

- o A heart that is so fixated on the King and His Kingdom to the degree that primal pursuit of the same becomes a consuming passion. This enables the end time saint to cast all cares upon Elohim and trust Him completely. All of Matthew 6:19-34 is needful to understand, but let us take this extract.

But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. 34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof (Matthew 6:33-34).

If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God. 2 Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth. 3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God. 4 When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory (Colossians 3:1-4).

Christians whose hearts are not set on things above will miss the Rapture. Those whose hearts are fixed on the things above will Watch, Pray and Occupy as a lifestyle. Let us learn to cast all our cares on the Lord and trust Him to take care.

Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you (1 Peter 5:7).

- o A life centred on Kingdom Purpose. It is one where saints are diligently occupied with Kingdom business

above all else, including life and career pursuits. With hands on the plough, such saints live as stewards who utilize all gifts, callings, special abilities, and opportunities in such a way to produce optimal return on investment for King Yeshua, conscious that we will come before His Judgement Seat to account for all that He entrusted to us.

For the kingdom of heaven is as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods. 15 And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey. 16 Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made them other five talents. 17 And likewise he that had received two, he also gained other two. 18 But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money. 19 After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them. 20 And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five talents more. 21 His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord. 22 He also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them. 23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the

joy of thy lord. 24 Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed: 25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast that is thine. 26 His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed: 27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury. 28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents. 29 For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath. 30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth (Matthew 25:14-30).

As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. 11 If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen (1 Peter 4:10-11).

- o Recognition of what Idolatry means and an intentional deliverance from anything which takes precedence over our primal loyalty and commitment to Yeshua as King.

This calls for translation from believer to Disciple and growth in grace till the very end.

He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. 38 And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me. 39 He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it (Matthew 10:37-39).

Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. 25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it. 26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul? (Matthew 16:24-26).

With this frame of mind, the end time saint finds it necessary to submit to the Lord for deliverance from the spirit of the age and worldliness which consumes the heart (1 John 2:15-17; James 4:1-5; 1 John 5:19-21).

- o A life marked by abiding in the Lord and growth in His Grace to bear abundance of fruit of the Spirit. With this frame of mind, the saint rejects choices which take the heart and mind away from the Lord.

I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman. 2 Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring

forth more fruit. 3 Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you. 4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me. 5 I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing. 6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned. 7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you. 8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples (John 15:1-8).

But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be glory both now and for ever. Amen (2 Peter 3:18).

And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge; 6 And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness; 7 And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity. 8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9 But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins. 10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall: 11 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of

our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ (2 Peter 1:5-11).

Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry: 6 For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience: 7 In the which ye also walked some time, when ye lived in them. 8 But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth. 9 Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds; 10 And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him: 11 Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free: but Christ is all, and in all. 12 Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering; 13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye. 14 And above all these things put on charity, which is the bond of perfectness. 15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful. 16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. 17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving

thanks to God and the Father by him (Colossians 3:5-17).

- o Consciousness that we are strangers and pilgrims having a brief earthly experience on this side of eternity.

But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; 10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy. 11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; 12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation (1 Peter 2:9-12).

- o Holiness of life.

We are redeemed to be holy unto the Lord. Holiness is not something saints should put on and off at will, rather, it should be a permanent lifestyle of purity of heart, mind, attitude, speech, and actions. Holiness involves 3 interrelated things: on the first level, deliberate rejection of all evil in thought, word, and deed (Hebrews 1:9, 1 Thessalonians 5:22). Second, knowing that we cannot attain by self-effort, we earnestly desire and receive sanctification of our spirit, soul, and body by the Lord (1 Thessalonians 5:23-24). Third, total consecration of our entire being to be used as a vessel of honour through which Holy Spirit manifests the nature, character and priorities of King Yeshua and His Word.

But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; 16 Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy (1 Peter 1:15-16).

Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord: 15 Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled; 16 Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright. 17 For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears (Hebrews 12:14-17).

- o Understand that the Exclusion Clauses concerning the future phase of the Kingdom and Eternity are for real.

Knowledge of the exclusion clauses outlined in chapter 32 will enable believers to make the right choices when faced with opportunities to Sin. They will thus walk on the narrow way which is less traveled.

Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: 14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it (Matthew 7:13-14).

Some of the clauses are in these scriptures:

Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them. 21 Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. 22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? 23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity...26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: 27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it (Matthew 7:20-23, 26-27).

And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man. 27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all. 28 Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded; 29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all. 30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed (Luke 17:26-30).

- o Faithfulness to the Lord and to those we are in natural and spiritual relationship with.

As we near the end of all things, one spirit that will be let loose in the camp of saints is that of unfaithfulness. Unfaithful people are so because they are extremely self-centred. When people are unfaithful, they can sabotage Kingdom assignments committed to their trust and pretend that they are doing well. They forget that Elohim is Omnipresent and Omniscient. The Lord places such a high premium on faithfulness that it is listed as a critical quality of those who will be part of His end time army.

These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful (Revelation 17:14).

Faithfulness enables saints to be good stewards of gifts of life and grace, optimally using them for the benefit of the Master. He will reward the faithful.

Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh. 45 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season? 46 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing (Matthew 24:44-46).

And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five talents more. 21 His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord. 22 He

also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them. 23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord (Matthew 25:20-23).

### **ASSIGNMENT**

1. Briefly discuss 8 out of the 14 things believers need to do to make it into eternity.
2. What is your personal message to all believers?

## Chapter 34

### Promises of Rewards for the Faithful

Just as the Holy Scriptures describe the categories of those who will suffer eternal torment; they also extensively deal with rewards awaiting those who obey Elohim in time and in eternity. Yeshua was explicit in making the disciples see that rewards awaiting them will be worth the sacrifices involved in serving Him. The Lord takes it upon Himself to uphold those whose hearts are right with Him.

Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy (Jude 24)

The various promises speak of four inter-connected realities, namely:

- His abiding Presence as loving Father and caring King on this side of eternity.
- Eternal Life of bliss in all Eternity with Elohim.
- Escaping the Pains of eternal torment.
- Crowns of Righteousness which await those who fulfilled their earthly assignments.

We will examine, what the rewards and Crowns to be received in eternity are. Before then, however, let us understand that throughout human history, Elohim has established principles of rewarding those who are faithful to

Him and who seek first the Kingdom and His Righteousness. One of the ways Satan uses to prevent Christians from pressing into their lasting blessings is to accuse God of being a hard taskmaster.

One day, Peter, who heard Yeshua bemoan the fate of those whose hearts are fixated on riches asked about rewards for those who follow Him faithfully.

Then answered Peter and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore? (Matthew 19:27)

It is noteworthy that Yeshua did not rebuke Peter, but used the opportunity to lay out the reality that there is a reward in time and eternity for all faithful saints and ministers. Those who heard Yeshua understood what He said and took His words seriously. That is why they allowed the Holy Spirit to use their vessels with no reservations.

---

*Rewards specifically reserved for the 12  
Disciples*

---

And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel (Matthew 19:28).

FOR ALL TRUE DISCIPLES IN ALL GENERATIONS:

And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife,

or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life. 30 But many that are first shall be last; and the last shall be first (Matthew 19:29-30).

From His answers, we learn that benefits and Rewards of faithfully following Yeshua are two-fold: A. In this Present Time. B. In Eternity. Let us break these down:

---

*Blessings in this Present Time*

---

- o Deliverance from the Adamic Curse on the earth realm which makes it a short life of struggle and sweat to obtain. This leads to the tendency to rely on the arm of the flesh to pursue riches at the expense of a relationship with Elohim and fellow humans. Those who live this way display an inability to receive the Fatherhood of Elohim, deny the power of the shed Blood and operate under the curse.

And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; 18 Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field; 19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust

thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return (Genesis 3:17-19).

Thus saith the Lord; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord. 6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited (Jeremiah 17:5-6).

Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal: 20 But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal: 21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also. 22 The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light. 23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness! 24 No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon. 25 Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment? 26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father

feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?  
27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature? 28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin: 29 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. 30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith? 31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? 32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things (Matthew 6:19-32).

Those who are truly saved should get off the life of struggling to obtain what is already theirs by inheritance. Knowing who we are in Yeshua and exercising faith in His faithfulness can lift saints out of fleshly pursuits. He is a rewarder and provider for those who walk in faith!

But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him (Hebrews 11:6).

- o Those who live by their fleshly strength and struggles act as if Yeshua has not come! Unfortunately, the veil of Religion also makes many saints accept Poverty as a sign of approval from God. The Price of the Blood of Yeshua, which was paid for our Sins was also for our healing and deliverance from back-

breaking poverty. He redeemed us not just from the curse of the law but also cancelled all ordinances that were contrary to us.

Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: 14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith (Galatians 3:13-14)

Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross; (Colossians 2:14).

On this side of eternity, Elohim has made sufficient provision for our wellbeing, if we accept and walk in a relationship with Him as a responsible Father Who cares for His own.

No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon. 25 Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment? 26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they? 27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature? 28 And why take

ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin: 29 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. 30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith? 31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? 32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. 34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof (Matthew 6:24-34).

If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him? (Matthew 7:11)

And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life (Matthew 19:29).

Hundredfold of all things means that in this present life, Elohim is able to compensate for ALL things we lose in serving Him.

The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the Lord shall not want any good thing (Psalm 34:10).

- o Not only that, but He has also made sufficient provision for all of us. He knows our specific assignments and has made a provision of allocations of resources for us to fulfil our destinies and mandates.

Blessed is the man that trusteth in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord is. 8 For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit (Jeremiah 17:7-8).

Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ: 4 According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love: 5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, 6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved. 7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace; 8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence; 9 Having made known

unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself: 10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him: 11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will: (Ephesians 1:3-11).

Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord, 3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue: 4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust (2 Peter 1:2-4).

---

*The Divine Guarantee*

---

He wants us to know that we have 24/7 access to our heavenly Father in prayer.

Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: 8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. 9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone? 10

Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?  
(Matthew 7:7-10)

Elohim wants to be our source of supply and guarantor of all that we need!

Give us this day our daily bread... 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. 34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof (Matthew 6:11, 33-34).

According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue: 4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust (2 Peter 1:3-4).

HIS PEACE AND ABIDING PRESENCE IN A CHAOTIC WORLD.

Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid (John 14:27).

These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world (John 16:33).

...and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen (Matthew 28:20).

## COMFORT OF HOLY SPIRIT

If ye love me, keep my commandments. 16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; 17 Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you (John 14:15-17).

## ABILITY TO MOVE MOUNTAINS AND DO EXPLOITS BY THE POWER OF HOLY SPIRIT AND FAITH

Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father (John 14:12).

And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God. 23 For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith. 24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them (Mark 11:22-24).

Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. 29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. 30 For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light (Matthew 11:28-30).

---

*In Eternity.*

---

One of the most neglected scriptures is this passage:

If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable (1 Corinthians 15:19).

Apart from the things Elohim has promised on this side of eternity, the real deal is in the world to come where He has prepared rewards that are incorruptible.

Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, 4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you, 5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time (1 Peter 1:3-5).

WE WILL BE TRANSFORMED AT THE RAPTURE, IF FAITHFUL, AND GIVEN CELESTIAL, IMPERISHABLE BODIES RATHER THAN THE CURRENT, MORTAL BODIES

Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. 51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, 52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. 53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and

this mortal must put on immortality. 54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. 55 O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? 56 The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law. 57 But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. 58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord (1 Corinthians 15:50-58).

But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. 14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him. 15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. 16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: 17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. 18 Wherefore comfort one another with these words (1 Thessalonians 4:13-18).

That is why the truly redeemed do not fear death, as we know that our days are appointed by the Father and cannot be cut short by Satan or humans.

Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; 15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage. 16 For verily he took not on him the nature of angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham. 17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. 18 For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted (Hebrews 2:14-18).

#### DELIVERANCE FROM THE WRATH TO COME UPON THE EARTH REALM, THE GREAT TRIBULATION

The wrath of Elohim will surely come upon inhabitants of the earth after the rapture. Known as the Great Tribulation, this is a time when the intense wrath of Elohim will be poured out upon the earth realm. Faithful saints will be taken out via the rapture before these things begin.

For they themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God; 10 And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus,

which delivered us from the wrath to come (1 Thessalonians 1:9-10).

But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief. 5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness. 6 Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober. 7 For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night. 8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation. 9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, 10 Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him. 11 Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do (1 Thessalonians 5:4-11).

Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him, 2 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand. 3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; 4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God. 5 Remember ye not, that,

when I was yet with you, I told you these things?  
6 And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time. 7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way. 8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: 9 Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, 10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. 11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie: 12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness (2 Thessalonians 2:1-12).

#### WE WILL ENJOY ETERNITY WITH ELOHIM

Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear (Matthew 13:43).

And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats: 33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. 34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:..46 And these shall go away into everlasting punishment:

but the righteous into life eternal (Matthew 25:32-34, 46).

WE WILL RECEIVE THE CROWN OF RIGHTEOUSNESS FOR FAITHFUL SERVICE

Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown (Revelation 3:11).

And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be (Revelation 22:12).

The Crown of Righteousness is reserved for those who fulfilled the divine assignments for which they were redeemed, called, anointed, and sent forth. It is not a function of size or scope of what they accomplished but is evaluated based on faithfulness in life assignments and ministry. This is what Paul looked forward to and assured us is the portion of all Overcomers.

For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. 7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: (2 Timothy 4:6-7).

Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing (2 Timothy 4:8).

WE WILL BE JOINT HEIRS WITH YESHUA OF THE MANIFEST KINGDOM. THOSE WHO DISCHARGE THEIR EARTHLY ASSIGNMENTS WILL INHERIT ALL THINGS WITH YESHUA THEIR HEAD

The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: 17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together (Romans 8:16-17).

Therefore let no man glory in men. For all things are your's; 22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are your's; (1 Corinthians 3:21-22).

#### WE WILL BE PRIESTS AND CO-RULERS IN THE MANIFEST KINGDOM

In the millennial reign of Yeshua, the overcomers shall serve as Priest and Kings over definite territories, reporting to Him in Jerusalem, capital city of the Kingdom

And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, 6 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen (Revelation 1:5-6).

And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; 10 And hast

made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth (Revelation 5:9-10).

And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years (Revelation 20:4).

#### SUNDRY PROMISES OF BLESSINGS IN ETERNITY

Let us read these passages and see the awesome blessings reserved for us in eternity.

Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me. 2 In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. 3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also. 4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know. 5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way? 6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me (John 14:1-6).

He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God... 10 Fear none

of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life. 11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death (Revelation 2:7, 10-11).

He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it (Revelation 2:17).

And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: 27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father. 28 And I will give him the morning star (Revelation 2:26-28).

He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels (Revelation 3:5).

And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth; 8 I know thy works: behold, I

have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name. 9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee. 10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth. 11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown. 12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name (Revelation 3:7-12).

Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me. 21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne. 22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches (Revelation 3:20-22).

And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. 2 And I John

saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. 3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God 4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. 5 And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful. 6 And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. 7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son (Revelation 21:1-7).

And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife. 10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God, 11 Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal; 12 And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names

of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel: (Revelation 21:9-12).

And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass. 19 And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald; 20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst. 21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls: every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass. 22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it. 23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. 24 And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it (Revelation 21:18-24).

And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. 2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. 3

And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him: 4 And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads. 5 And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever. 6 And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done. 7 Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book (Revelation 22:1-7).

He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still. 12 And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be. 13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last. 14 Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city (Revelation 22:11-14).

And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. 18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues

that are written in this book: 19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book. 20 He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. 21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen (Revelation 22:17-21).

The Lord is faithful and has made ample provisions to uphold us from falling as Jude verse 24 says. It is unfortunate that Satan has recruited prominent Christian leaders to offer believers a 'here and now' utilitarian gospel that is not anchored on the whole counsel of truth concerning blessings and rewards. Skimming the surface of the Bible, they identify and throw promises like shiny toys which feed into a system of covetousness which is idolatry.

Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry: (Colossians 3:5).

Part of the purpose of the Book of Revelations is to give us a sneak peek into the glorious future of sons of Elohim. However, no human language can fully capture what lies ahead. When we give the Holy Spirit space, He enables us to grasp by faith a measure of the glorious future ahead.

But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him. 10 But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all

things, yea, the deep things of God (1 Corinthians 2:9-10).

#### **ASSIGNMENT**

1. Please write a summary of this chapter.
2. Summarize 4 rewards that lie before all faithful saints.

## Chapter 35

### Frequently Asked Questions

One of the grand objectives of this course is to provide saints with a clearer understanding of the Book of Revelation. For those on who end of the age has come, the words of King Yeshua, Jesus is very appropriate:

The Pharisees also with the Sadducees came, and tempting desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven. 2 He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, It will be fair weather: for the sky is red. 3 And in the morning, It will be foul weather to day: for the sky is red and lowering. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky; but can ye not discern the signs of the times? 4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them and departed (Matthew 16:1-4).

---

*FAQ (Frequently Asked Question)*

---

#### **Why Hell, and Lake of Fire and Brimstone?**

With the depth of revelation outlined in this course, the Lord wants to arm us with what it takes to discern the times and live like those upon whom the end of the world has come. Some secular humanistic preachers have declared the concept of eternal punishment for the unrighteous as inconsistent with what Yeshua answered Peter in Matthew

18 to forgive 70 times 7. Trying to use human logic to judge Elohim is a dangerous pastime.

O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out! 34 For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor? (Romans 11:33-34).

Let us note that the Word of Elohim is not subject to human interpretation, feelings, or opinions. The Lake of Fire was prepared for Satan and those fallen angels he took out of grace at his rebellion in eternity past.

Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: (Matthew 25:41).

When people refuse the Salvation, Elohim gives freely in Yeshua, they literally walk away from divine Grace and reward of eternal reunion with Him. What follows is a submission to Satan to rule their lives, hence sin becomes a normal lifestyle. On completion of the earthly journey, such persons invariably have chosen the eternal abode ordained for Satan as theirs also. That is what the Word teaches in plain language:

Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die (Ezekiel 18:4).

The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon

him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him (Ezekiel 18:20).

At the core of the good news is the reality that by His death on the Cross, Yeshua made a way for all humanity to be reconciled to Elohim.

But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets; 22 Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference: 23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God; 24 Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: 25 Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God; 26 To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus (Romans 3:21-26).

For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. 17 For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved. 18 He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. 19 And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness

rather than light, because their deeds were evil (John 3:16-19).

Following the successful completion of the Calvary assignment, the focus shifts to man's response. Just like in Eden, Elohim respects free exercise of the will by humans. Before all believers, therefore, is the question of how highly do we esteem eternity of bliss with Elohim? Or do we prefer to despise Him and thus choose to spend eternity with Satan?

And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched: 44 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched. 45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched: 46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched. 47 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire: 48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched (Mark 9:43-48).

But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire (Matthew 5:22).

And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him

which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell (Matthew 10:28).

And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works, which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day (Matthew 11:23).

And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire (Matthew 18:9).

Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves (Matthew 23:15).

Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell? (Matthew 23:33).

I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death (Revelation 1:18).

And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth (Revelation 6:8).

And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works (Revelation 20:13).

Those who despise grace and shun the finished work of the Cross will be judged by their works. Since the best of man is like filthy rags before Elohim, they will face His wrath.

Bad as Hell was, it is merely a holding place for the unrighteous dead. At the end of the age, Hell itself will be consigned to the Lake of Fire and Brimstone for all eternity! This is a place of torment of conscious inmates/inhabitants for ever and ever.

And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. 20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone (Revelation 19:19-20).

And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever (Revelation 20:10).

And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death (Revelation 20:14).

And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire (Revelation 20:15).

The awesomeness of the promises and rewards in time and eternity for the faithful makes it imperative that none of us should allow Satan, any person, demon, or circumstance of life including lack or challenges to cause our eyes to shift away from King Yeshua and His Kingdom – even for a moment. Rather, let us hold on and press in till we breast the tape of eternity on the Day of the Trumpet, (the dead in Him shall rise first or the Rapture when mortality is swallowed up in immortality)! (1 Corinthians 15:50-58; 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18).

Even if we are suffering anything in this present life: Rejection, Persecution, Lack or any blessing that has not yet come through, let us hold on!

If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us: (2 Timothy 2:12).

### **What Next after the First Resurrection and Rapture of the living saints?**

In comparing scripture with scripture, the righteous dead that will be resurrected and living saints who are raptured have these things laid out for them as part of the various levels of reward:

- o They will be summoned to the Judgement Seat of Yeshua. This is where the rewards and crowns to be received will be determined - after the fire of Elohim's glory evaluates how they lived and the quality of their work, by His grace, while in the body.

For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad (2 Corinthians 5:10).

According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire (1 Corinthians 3:10-15).

- o They will enjoy the pleasures of their full heavenly citizenship for a brief period. Through the writings of Daniel and the book of Revelation, it is estimated that this would be for 7 years – while the anti-Christ emerges, consolidates his rules of the earth realm. The Great Tribulation will follow for the last 3 and half years of this period.

Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me. 2 In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. 3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will

come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also. 4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know (John 14:1-4).

Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven... 10 Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. 11 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake. 12 Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you (Matthew 5:3, 10-12).

- o Thereafter, they will participate at the Marriage Supper of the Lamb. At the Cross, Yeshua betrothed His Church paying the dowry or Bride price with His own blood. The Marriage Supper is where the union of Yeshua and His Bride will be formalized in the ultimate wedding banquet of all time.

And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth. 7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready. 8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. 9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God. 10 And I

fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy (Revelation 19:6-10).

- All saints who took part in the Marriage Supper of the Lamb will be the army that will accompany King Yeshua, Jesus at His second coming to the earth realm where they will vanquish armies of the world led by the Anti-Christ at the Battle of Armageddon.

And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, 15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him (Jude 14-15).

And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. 12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself. 13 And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God. 14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. 15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. 16

And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, King Of Kings, And Lord Of Lords. 17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; 18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great. 19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. 20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. 21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh (Revelation 19:11-21).

- o The success of Yeshua and His triumphant Church at the Battle of Armageddon closes a chapter of the human age as we know it. As co-heirs of the earth realm with Yeshua, they are positioned to eat the fruit of their faith in Him: to be joint rulers with Him during the manifest phase of the Kingdom otherwise called the millennial reign. During this time, Satan is locked away by a single angel so that there will be no malign influence on humanity.

And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. 2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, 3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season. 4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. 5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. 6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years (Revelation 20:1-6).

It is noteworthy to re-state that the billions of people on earth who do not know Yeshua and may not have even heard of Him will not be killed at His Second coming. They will rather be given a free pass into the Millennium. To rule them as kings and as priests, teach them the gospel of the Kingdom and kingdom culture will be the saints who overcame Satan, Sin, the world and flesh.

And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that

loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, 6 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen (Revelation 1:5-6).

And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; 10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth (Revelation 5:9-10).

And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together (Romans 8:17).

It is a faithful saying: For if we be dead with him, we shall also live with him: 12 If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us: (2 Timothy 2:11-12).

### **How Profitable is the arguments for Pre, Mid and Post Tribulation?**

It is an unnecessary debate! Over the years, we are convinced beyond doubt that the Pre, Mid and Post Tribulation debates are totally unnecessary! As they pit brethren against brethren and denominations against denominations, the enemy, Satan, is smiling all the way! The debates and arguments give him even more satisfaction because they evidence his handiwork of divisiveness.

---

*The Absolutely Necessary Truth to know*

---

The absolute, necessary truth to know is ‘what’ it is, irrespective of ‘when’ it will occur! Let us therefore study all the presentations, know, and be persuaded of the truth that saints will be raptured and be in a state of readiness by His Grace that no matter when it occurs, we will be among the number found faithful!

- Saints need to know that the Word is clear that those who abide in Yeshua, Jesus and allow His words to abide in them have a Blessed Hope.
- That Blessed Hope is that the Seal of Redemption which is the Holy Spirit will quicken them one day to have celestial bodies – whether they were dead before then or alive at that the time appointed by the Father.

Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts (2 Corinthians 1:22).

In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise (Ephesians 1:13).

And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption (Ephesians 4:30).

Saints need to know that there is more to life than the present sin-wracked, trouble filled one. We therefore cannot live

here on earth, focusing on material things of the day which will pass away!

If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable (1 Corinthians 15:19).

For transparency, we believe that the overall thrust of the Pre-tribulation school of thought is consistent with divine precedence (Enoch and Elijah), the Faithful Character of Elohim and Biblical framework of the end of the age. In this Commission, we are persuaded of its consistency with Biblical realities. It is necessary to also state that while some faithful saints who take these things seriously and live a life of prayer, watchfulness, and faithfulness to complete their assignments, the vast majority of saints will not be raptured. However, because they are the elect of Elohim, the Great Tribulation will be very brief (42 months/1260 days/3 and a half months) and they will suffer martyrdom for refusing to take the mark, name and number of the beast or to worship his image. They are the tribulation saints we considered in some passages of the book of Revelation.

When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:) 16 Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains: 17 Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house: 18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes. 19 And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! 20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day: 21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor

ever shall be. 22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened (Matthew 24:15-22).

- o Connection between the Rapture and Manifestation of the anti-Christ.

The pre-Tribulation school of thought makes the biblical case that the taking away of faithful saints who live like the wise virgins is the prelude to manifestation or unveiling of the anti-Christ. It is the true Church in the earth realm which is hindering the manifestation of the anti-Christ. The clearest biblical reference which makes a close connection between the rapture and timing of manifestation of the anti-Christ is this passage:

Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him, 2 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand. 3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; 4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God. 5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? 6 And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time. 7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way. 8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom

the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: 9 Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, 10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. 11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie: 12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness (2 Thessalonians 2:1-12).

- o Where do the unrighteous and the righteous dead go before the onset of eternity?

We need to shun religious fantasies and get our answers straight from the Holy Scriptures. These passages offer a helpful guide to our conclusion.

There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day: 20 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores, 21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores. 22 And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried; 23 And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. 24 And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in

water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame. 25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented. 26 And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence. 27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house: 28 For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment. 29 Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them. 30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent (Luke 16:19-30).

And one of the malefactors which were hanged railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thyself and us. 40 But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation? 41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss. 42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom. 43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, Today shalt thou be with me in paradise (Luke 23:39-43).

And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their

labours; and their works do follow them  
(Revelation 14:13).

#### 4.(A). THE RIGHTEOUS DEAD.

After running their race and breasting the tape, the righteous dead go to rest in the Lord. The place where their spirit-man and soul stay is called Paradise, or Abraham's bosom, for the Jews. That is a temporary place of resting in the Lord, awaiting the day of the Trumpet when they will experience the first resurrection, just like Yeshua did. On the day of the Trumpet, their spirit and soul reunite with an imperishable celestial body with which they will live in eternity with Elohim (1 Corinthians 15:47-58; 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18). Ultimately, they will be part of the eternal Bride of Yeshua, the New Jerusalem where the relationship with Elohim will be very intimate. They will also inherit all things.

And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. 2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. 3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God. 4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. 5 And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.

6 And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. 7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son (Revelation 21:1-7).

#### 4.(B). THE UNRIGHTEOUS DEAD

- The unrighteous dead will not take part in the first resurrection.
- Their physical bodies will remain in the grave while their spirit and soul are in the preliminary torment of hell. This will be so throughout the 1000 years of Yeshua's Millennial reign.
- They will be summoned to the Great White Throne Judgement. Because they rejected the love, mercy, and grace of Elohim in Yeshua, they will be judged on the basis of their works which are filthy indeed.

And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. 12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. 13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. 14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. 15 And

whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire (Revelation 20:11-15).

- o They will suffer eternal separation from Elohim, in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone. It will be a conscious state in which the torment will be worse as they know that other humans including close relatives and friends are enjoying eternal bliss with Elohim. The exclusion clauses are clear on this.

But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death...27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life (Revelation 21:8, 27).

He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still. 12 And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be. 13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last. 14 Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. 15 For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie (Revelation 22:11-15).

## **ASSIGNMENT**

1. Please summarise the 4 questions and answers in a few words.

## Chapter 36

### Significance of Numbers, Conclusion and Epilogue

We need to start this epilogue with a caveat: in discussing the role and significance of numbers in the Book of Revelation, our approach is entirely biblical. We do not embrace most of the extra biblical approaches which border on astrology and the occult. We also deem it necessary to refute the core postulations of the Preterist movement who claim that Jesus returned in AD 70 based on a narrow interpretation of Matthew 24. The simple truth which nullifies that theology is this: the book of Revelation was given to John about AD 95, 25 years after General Titus and the Roman army destroyed the Temple and City of Jerusalem in AD 70. If Yeshua had already returned, there would have been no need for a revelation of the future. Without any shadow of doubt, the book of Revelation is a powerful book of encouragement and hope for all faithful pilgrims. Understanding the contents will inspire the pilgrims to press in until the pearly gates are accessed.

---

#### *Significance and meaning of numbers*

---

In various parts of scriptures, certain numbers are used to signify something. In other words, numbers often convey meanings. When certain numbers are used across a particular segment of the Holy scriptures, it makes sense to reflect and find out what is conveyed.

## NUMBERS IN THE BEGINNING

The Bible opens with numbers that seem carefully calibrated. The account of creation in Genesis reveals the first mention of 7. Of this, creation took place in 6 days while Elohim rested on the 7th day and sanctified it as the Sabbath. According to biblestudy.org:

“The number 7 is the foundation of God’s word. It derives much of its meaning from being tied directly to creation. Used 735 times (54 times in Revelation alone), it symbolizes completeness and perfection (both physical and spiritual). If we include with this count how many times ‘sevenfold’ (6) and ‘seventh’ (119) are used, our total jumps to 860 references.” (Source: Bible Study.org website).

## SIGNIFICANCE OF 7

Based on the story of creation, the number 7 signifies ‘perfection’ or ‘completion’. The overall idea derived from Genesis 1 and 2 is that there is nothing more to add to what Elohim has done or is doing.

Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. 2 And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. 3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made. 4 These are the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the Lord God made the earth and the heavens, (Genesis 2:1-4).

Biblestudy.org says:

“According to some Jewish traditions, the creation of Adam occurred on September 26, 3760 B.C. (or the first day of Tishri, which is the seventh month on the Hebrew calendar). The word ‘created’ is used 7 times describing God’s creative work (Genesis 1:1, 21, 27 three times; 2:3; 2:4). There are 7 days in a week and God’s Sabbath is on the seventh day.”

---

*The number 7 in the Book of Revelations*

---

#### THE 7 CHURCHES OF ASIA MINOR

John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven...10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord’s day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet, 11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea (Revelation 1:4, 10-11).

#### 7 GOLDEN CANDLESTICKS: SYMBOL FOR THE 7 CHURCHES

And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks; 13 And in the midst of the seven

candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle. 14 His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire; 15 And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters (Revelation 1:12-15).

#### THE 7 STARS: PASTORS/OVERSEERS OF THE 7 CHURCHES

And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength. 17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last: 18 I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death. 19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter; 20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches (Revelation 1:16-20).

Revelation chapters 2 and 3 expound on Yeshua's messages to the 7 overseers/pastors of the 7 churches of Asia Minor.

#### 7 LAMPS OF FIRE: HOLY SPIRIT IN HIS FULLNESS

John to the seven churches which are in Asia:  
Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which

is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne; (Revelation 1:4).

And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead (Revelation 3:1).

And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God (Revelation 4:5).

And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth (Revelation 5:6).

#### 7 SEALS ON THE SCROLL

And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals (Revelation 5:1).

#### 7 THUNDERCLAPS

And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire: 2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot

on the earth, 3 And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices. 4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not (Revelation 10:1-4).

#### 7 HEADS ON THE DRAGON

And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads (Revelation 12:3).

#### 7 HEADS ON THE BEAST: ULTIMATE OF SATANIC POWER THE ANTI-CHRIST WOULD OPERATE IN

And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy (Revelation 13:1).

#### 7 HEADS, 7 MOUNTAINS, 7 KINGS

So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. 4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: 5 And upon her forehead was a name written,

Mystery, Babylon The Great, The Mother Of Harlots And Abominations Of The Earth. 6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration. 7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns. 8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is. 9 And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth. 10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space (Revelation 17:3-10).

---

*7 Dimensions of Divine Wrath During the Great Tribulation*

---

## THE 7 SEAL JUDGEMENTS

And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see. 2 And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that

sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer. 3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see. 4 And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword. 5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand. 6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine. 7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see. 8 And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth. 9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: 10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? 11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until

their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled. 12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; 13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. 14 And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. 15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; 16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: 17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand? (Revelation 6:1-17).

#### 7TH SEAL INTRODUCES THE 7 TRUMPET JUDGEMENTS

And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour. 2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets (Revelation 8:1-2).

#### 7 TRUMPET JUDGEMENTS

And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound. 7 The

first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up. 8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood; 9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed. 10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters; 11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter. 12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise (Revelation 8:6-12).

---

*Notice of greater woes*

---

And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound! (Revelation 8:13).

And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit. 2 And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit. 3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power. 4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads. 5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man. 6 And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them. 7 And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men. 8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions. 9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle. 10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months. 11 And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose

name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon. 12 One woe is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter. 13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, 14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates. 15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men. 16 And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them. 17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone. 18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths. 19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt. 20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: 21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of

their fornication, nor of their thefts (Revelation 9:1-21).

And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever. 16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God, 17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned. 18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth. 19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail (Revelation 11:15-19).

#### 7 BOWL/VIAL JUDGEMENTS – GENERAL INTRODUCTION

And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God. 2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of

God. 3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints. 4 Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest. 5 And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened: 6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles. 7 And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever. 8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled (Revelation 15:1-8).

#### THE 7 BOWL JUDGEMENTS – IN HIGH DEFINITION

And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth. 2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image. 3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood

of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea. 4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood. 5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus. 6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy. 7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments. 8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire. 9 And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory. 10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain, 11 And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds. 12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared. 13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. 14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great

day of God Almighty. 15 Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame. 16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon. 17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done. 18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. 19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. 20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. 21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great (Revelation 16:1-21).

---

*The Apostate church system unveiled*

---

The book of Revelation gives us a closeup view of the 2 types of Churches:

And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying

unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters: 2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication. 3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. 4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: 5 And upon her forehead was a name written, Mystery, Babylon The Great, The Mother Of Harlots And Abominations Of The Earth. 6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration (Revelation 17:1-6).

---

*The True Bride unveiled*

---

And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife. 10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God, 11 Having the glory of God:

and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal; 12 And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel: (Revelation 21:9-12).

### CONCLUSION

The repeated use of the number 7 strongly suggests that this is an ultimate Book. An unveiling of our eternal destination and how to get there is so clearly outlined that no sincere saint will miss the way. We believe the purpose of Elohim has been accomplished with this commentary of the Book of Revelation. By His Grace, the Lord has given us an understanding of what the future holds for the true Church: no matter the fires of affliction, misunderstanding, evil speaking, and rejection in the present, we shall triumph and laugh last. We believe that the least effect of this work is to enable the elect to resolve to give the Holy Spirit the right of way to keep us ever ready, like the 5 wise virgins, conscious of the fact that the end may come anytime!

But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved (Matthew 24:13).

Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen (Revelation 1:7).

Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown (Revelation 3:11).

Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me (Revelation 3:20).

Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame (Revelation 16:15).

Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book (Revelation 22:7).

And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be (Revelation 22:12).

#### **ASSIGNMENT**

1. What is your takeaway from this chapter?

## Course Impact Assessment

1. Which of the following statements is false concerning the Book of Revelations?

- Most Christians understand what it says and means
- Most Christian Fear the strong language in some chapters
- Most Christian have disdain for some interpretations

2. True or False: Some Christian churches including the Anglican Communion, exclude the Book of Revelation entirely from their public readings.

- True
- False

3. True or False: John bare record of the Word of God and the testimony of Yeshua, Jesus and all the things He saw.

- True
- False

4. Which of the following is one of the radical blessings promised in the Book of Revelation?

- Reading the book personally does not bring blessings.
- Hearing the book personally brings blessings
- A sense of urgency transmitted through the verses is not necessary

5. True or False: The Triune Elohim is not fully aligned in release of this message to the Church

- True
- False

6. True or False: The Jews who rejected Yeshua at his first coming will wail at his second coming.

True

False

7. Which of the following statement is false concerning John the beloved.

John the beloved wrote the Book of Revelation

John the beloved wrote the Book in the Tabernacle

John the beloved spirit was not broken in suffering

8. Fill in the blanks: Yeshua also announced the reality that His earthly \_\_\_\_\_ was \_\_\_\_\_.

9. Which of the following was revealed to John for documentation:

The things he did not see

The things which are

The things which are

10. Select one of the Key features of Revelation and explain what it is, what is the timing of it, and why is it necessary.

## Masterclass Curriculum

The curriculum includes 43 courses and is divided into five modules consisting of basic and advanced courses. The basic courses are foundational Christian doctrines and beliefs, based entirely and completely on the bible as well as practical principles and practices concerning Ministry and how to fulfil same.

### **Module 1: Christian/Kingdom Foundation**

Course 100: The Constitution of the Kingdom

Course 101: Understanding Elohim

Course 102: Understanding Yeshua

Course 103: Holy Spirit: Who He Is and What He does

Course 104: The 16 Fundamental Glorious Truths

Course 105: The 9 Fundamental C's

Course 106: The Ultimate Three: Faith, Hope and Charity

Course 107: Grace

### **Module 2: The Kingdom and the Church**

Course 108: The Kingdom Church

Course 109: Kingdom Oriented Church Growth

Course 110: The Church of His Vision

Course 111: The Kingdom

Course 112: The Fivefold

Course 113: Spiritual Gifts: What, Why, How

Course 114: Kingdom Leadership

Course 115: Authority

Course 116: The Great Commission

Course 117: Ministerial Ethics

### **Module 3: Kingdom Citizen and Ambassador**

Course 118: The Call, Cost, and Rewards of Discipleship

Course 119: Ministry: Discover, Pursue and Fulfilling

Course 120: Personal Spiritual Growth

Course 121: Market Place Ministry

Course 122: Women in Ministry

Course 123: Rewards of the Faithful

Course 124: Kingdom Culture in Family and Marriage

Course 125: Kingdom Culture Finance and Stewardship

Course 126: Introduction to Christian Counselling

### **Module 4: Dominion Mandate of the Redeemed**

Course 127: Signs, Wonders, and the Miraculous

Course 128: Understanding the Human Nature

Course 129: Critical Adversaries

Course 130: Prayer, Fasting & Spiritual Warfare

Course 131: Dispensations, Seasons and Times

### **Module 5: Digging Deep**

Course 132: Doctrines of the Bible

Course 133: All that Yeshua, Jesus Said and Did

Course 134: Apostasies, Heresies, Errors, & the Pseudo-Gospel

Course 135: Priesthood and the Kingdom Church

Course 136: Divine Perspective of Purpose

Course 137: 7 Letters from Heaven

Course 138: Legacies of Yeshua

Course 139: Completing the Unfinished Reformation

Course 140: Strategic Kingdom Leadership

Course 141: Understanding the End Times

Course 314: The Things to Come: What Next?

The curriculum is released free of charge to saints worldwide who are willing to utilise the courses to empower other saints. Training saints to function as the Royal Priesthood after the Order of Melchizedek. In some parts of the world, Bible Schools have requested and received the curriculum which they use for training. A great company of saints have been trained and ordained through the process worldwide and serve as mentors to saints participating in the Master Class.

## Postscript

This download from the Throne Room is made available, free of charge as the King instructed us for training those He will use to reform His Church and make her ready for His soon return. There is no Babylonian copyright restriction to limit your ability to use the material to study, pray it in and apply it in your life and ministry. This will enable you to build according to the Master Plan of the King so you may be bold at His appearing! (1 Corinthians 3:10-15) Please share this and all materials of the Global School of Ministry freely with friends, family, and other saints. Please do not use them to print books! The right to do so has been granted to Kingdom agency.

### **How to be involved**

If you would like to be part of the elect who Elohim will use to impact and transform the Church worldwide with this revelation, there are various ways you can be involved, depending on your skills:

- Promote these revelations to the wider Body through electronic or print means or via Facebook and other Social Media.
- Be part of those who will use revelations in this course to train other leaders and saints within your loop of Kingdom influence.
- You have the skills/capacity to edit or proofread these materials.
- You can support in any other way: financially or otherwise.

Contact us at: [visionarymail7@gmail.com](mailto:visionarymail7@gmail.com)

Other Books by George Akalonu

Constitution of the Kingdom

Understanding Elohim

Understanding Yeshua

The Holy Spirit: Who He is and What He does

The 16 Fundamental Glorious Truths

The 9 Fundamental C's

Three Ultimate Three: Faith, Hope, Charity

Grace

The Kingdom Church

Kingdom Oriented Church Growth

The Kingdom

The Fivefold

Spiritual Gifts: What, Why, How

Kingdom Leadership

Authority

The Great Commission

Ministerial Ethics

The Call, Cost and Rewards of Discipleship

Ministry: Discover, Pursue and Fulfill

Personal Spiritual Growth

Market Place Ministry  
Women in Ministry  
Rewards of the Faithful  
Kingdom Culture in Family and Marriage  
Kingdom Culture Finance and Stewardship  
Introduction to Christian Counselling  
Signs, Wonders and Miracles  
Understanding Human Nature  
Critical Adversaries  
Prayer, Fasting & Spiritual Warfare  
Dispensations, Seasons, and Times  
Apostasies, Heresies, Errors, and the Pseudo-Gospel  
Priesthood and the Kingdom Church  
Divine Perspective of Purpose  
7 Letters from Heaven  
Legacies of Yeshua  
Completing the Unfinished Reformation  
Strategic Kingdom Leadership  
Understanding the End Times  
The Things to Come: What's Next?

## About the Author



Apostle George Akalonu and his wife, Pastor Grace Akalonu were called out of denominational Christianity in 1996 and set apart by the Lord to be instruments of connecting, manifesting and empowering saints to function as His one single Body and Kingdom Church held together by Love. They are visionaries of the Global Advanced Mentorship Program (Annual Master Class series), Global School of Ministry, Global Missions Board and Arise Metropolitan Assembly. From their base in Hornchurch, London, England where they live with their five children: Favour, Elect, Arise, Praise and Destiny, they are vessels through which Holy Spirit empowers countless saints and ministers worldwide through the unique Teach, Train, Equip, Activate and Release process committed to their trust. They also serve as International President of International Ministers Fellowship worldwide. They co-labour with a dynamic army of principal officers, mentors, and other volunteers across the globe.

# REVELATION UNVEILED

The Lord gave to His Church, a clear understanding of what the end of the age will look like. He backed His purpose with a triple promise in Revelation 1:3 pronouncing blessings on those who read, listen and incline their hearts to live out the truths therein. Unfortunately, the book of Revelation suffers from a Satanic plot which casts it as fearsome, dark and incomprehensible. The result is that many saints go on their earthly pilgrimage to an uncertain future, devoid of the revelation that is meant to encourage and challenge them.

Revelation Unveiled, a commentary of the Book of Revelation is a precious gift from the Lord to His Church! This is Book 1 of a series which eventually covers all the 22 chapters. This particular one covers Revelations 1:1-8. Written in plain prose, Revelation Unveiled dissects the book with great care as the author prayerfully receives light on the various chapters to show us plainly the intent of the types, symbols and signs with which it is written.

This book is one in a suite of 6 which make up Systematic Applied Kingdom Eschatological Studies series of the Global School of Ministry and the Global Advanced Mentorship Program. The others are Dispensations, Seasons & Times; Understanding the End Times; 7 Letters from Heaven; The Things to Come: What Next? and Completing the Unfinished Reformation. They are all available for free download on the websites <http://www.kingdombooksclub.com> and <http://www.gsom.ac>

978-1-948291-41-5



Published by Kingdom Books Club Division of  
Authentic Kingdom Culture California, Chicago,  
London, Owerri